



**LAKE HAVASU CITY**

**INVITATION TO BID**

**CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

**AND**

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**Downtown Catalyst**  
**B24-PW-101009-500418**

REVISED 6/2/2022

**LAKE HAVASU CITY**  
**CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**  
**VOLUME 1**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**DIVISION I – BID AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

SECTION 00020	-	NOTICE INVITING BIDS
SECTION 00100	-	INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS
SECTION 00300	-	BID PROPOSAL
SECTION 00310	-	BID SCHEDULE
SECTION 00400	-	ARIZONA STATUTORY BID BOND
SECTION 00420	-	BIDDER’S STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS
SECTION 00430	-	AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR CERTIFYING NO COLLUSION IN BIDDING
SECTION 00450	-	HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM
SECTION 00460	-	EMPLOYMENT ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION FORM
SECTION 00500	-	AGREEMENT
SECTION 00500A	-	INDEMNIFICATION & INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 00500B	-	CONTRACTOR CLAIM HANDLING PROCEDURE
SECTION 00510	-	ARIZONA STATUTORY PERFORMANCE BOND
SECTION 00520	-	ARIZONA STATUTORY PAYMENT BOND
SECTION 00670	-	NOTICE OF AWARD
SECTION 00685	-	CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
SECTION 00690	-	CERTIFICATION OF COMPLETION

**DIVISION II – GENERAL CONDITIONS**

SECTION 00700	-	GENERAL CONDITIONS
---------------	---	--------------------

**DIVISION III – SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

SECTION 00800	-	SPECIAL PROVISIONS
---------------	---	--------------------

**DIVISION IV – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**The following specifications are contained within this Invitation For Bids:**

LHC 1210 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

**The remaining applicable specifications can be accessed at:**

<https://www.lhcaz.gov/public-works/engineering>

*Please scroll down to the bottom of the webpage and notice there are clickable page numbers to access all specification documents.*

SECTION 00020  
**NOTICE INVITING BIDS**  
Lake Havasu City

**PROJECT NO.:** B24-PW-101009-500418

**PROJECT NAME:** Downtown Catalyst

**PRE-BID MEETING:** A **NON-MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting** will be held at 900 London Bridge Road, LAKE HAVASU CITY, AZ. Room OpsA101 at 10:00 AM, Arizona Time, on Thursday, November 2, 2023. A site visit will be performed at the end of the meeting.

**BID DUE DATE:** November 15, 2023

**BID DUE TIME:** 3:00 p.m., ARIZONA TIME

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION:**

This project consists of constructing the Lake Havasu City Downtown Catalyst Project.

**QUESTIONS:** All questions that arise relating to this solicitation shall be directed in writing to [purchasing@lhcaz.gov](mailto:purchasing@lhcaz.gov) with a copy to [engineeringinfo@lhcaz.gov](mailto:engineeringinfo@lhcaz.gov). To be considered, written inquiries shall be received at the above-referenced email address by November 6, 2023, 3:00 p.m. Arizona Time. Inquiries received will then be answered in an Addendum.

Sealed bids for the project specified will be received by the **City Clerk's Office, 2330 N. McCulloch Boulevard, Lake Havasu City, Arizona, 86403** until the time and date stated. **Bids received by the correct time and date will be opened and read aloud immediately thereafter in Room 109 of Lake Havasu City Hall.** Public openings may be attended virtually by accessing the following video conferencing system:

To join the meeting on a computer or mobile phone:  
<https://bluejeans.com/2330864044?src=calendarLink>  
Meeting ID: 233 086 4044  
Phone Dial-in  
+1.408.740.7256 (US (San Jose))  
+1.888.240.2560 (US Toll Free)

**Bids must be clearly addressed to the City Clerk's Office, 2330 McCulloch Blvd. N, Lake Havasu City, Arizona, 86403,** and received no later than the exact time and date indicated above. Late bids will not be considered under any circumstances.

Bids must be submitted in a sealed envelope with the Project Number and the bidder's name and address clearly indicated on the envelope. All bids must be completed in ink or typewritten on a form to be obtained from the specifications and a complete Invitation for Bid returned along with the offer no later than the time and date cited above.

Bid documents and specifications are available on Lake Havasu City's website at [www.lhcaz.gov](http://www.lhcaz.gov) or on DemandStar at [www.demandstar.com](http://www.demandstar.com). For documents obtained outside of DemandStar please contact [purchasing@lhcaz.gov](mailto:purchasing@lhcaz.gov) to be added to the planholders' list.

For technical information, contact Jason Hart, Project Manager, at [hartj@lhcaz.gov](mailto:hartj@lhcaz.gov) with a copy to [purchasing@lhcaz.gov](mailto:purchasing@lhcaz.gov).

**BONDS:**

Bid Bond:	<u>10%</u>
Labor and Material Bond:	<u>100%</u>
Faithful Performance Bond:	<u>100%</u>

**Project Completion Date:** 270 calendar days after Notice to Proceed.

Lake Havasu City reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids or any part thereof and waive informalities deemed in the best interest of the City.

*Pursuant to the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Lake Havasu City endeavors to ensure the accessibility of all of its programs, facilities and services to all persons with disabilities. If you need an accommodation for this meeting, please contact the City Clerk's office at (928) 453-4142 at least 24 hours prior to the meeting so that an accommodation may be arranged.*

Publication Dates: TODAY'S NEWS HEARLD - October 17, 2023 and October 24, 2023  
ARIZONA BUSINESS GAZETTE - October 19, 2023 and October 26, 2023

**\*\* END OF SECTION \*\***

SECTION 00100  
**INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS**

**1. RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS**

The City of Lake Havasu City, Arizona, (hereinafter called the "Owner") invites Bids on the form attached hereto. All blanks must be appropriately filled in. The Bidder shall also complete and submit a form listing proposed subcontractors as enclosed herein. Any subcontractors proposed to be used on the project but not listed on this form shall not be considered when evaluating the Contractor's qualifications and ability to perform the work. Bids **Downtown Catalyst, Project No. B24-PW-101009-500418** will be received by the **City Clerk's office, 2330 N. McCulloch Boulevard, Lake Havasu City, Arizona 86403 no later than 3:00 P.M., Arizona Time, October 18, 2023**, where said Bids will be publicly opened and virtually read aloud immediately thereafter in the Room 109 of Lake Havasu City Hall.

The Owner may consider informal any Bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with the provisions hereof and may waive any informalities or reject any and all Bids. Any Bid may be withdrawn prior to the above scheduled time for the opening of Bids or authorized postponement thereof. Any Bid received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No Bidder may withdraw a Bid within ninety (90) days after the actual date of the opening thereof.

**2. PREPARATION OF BID**

Each Bid must be submitted on the prescribed Form. Each Document must be submitted with an original signature of the Bidder, as well as all witnesses indicated therein. All blank spaces for Bid prices must be filled in, in ink or typewritten, in both words and figures.

Each Bid must be submitted in a sealed envelope bearing on the outside the name of the Bidder, the Bidder's address, and the name and number of the project for which the Bid is submitted. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the Bid must be enclosed in another envelope addressed as specified in the Bid form.

**3. FACSIMILE BIDS OR MODIFICATIONS**

No facsimile ("FAX") Bids or bid modifications will be accepted. Any modifications to the Bid shall be made by an authorized representative of the bidding company in person.

**4. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER**

The Owner may make such investigations as he deems necessary to determine the qualifications of and the ability of the Bidder to perform the Work, and the Bidder shall furnish the Owner such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request.

The Owner may request that the Bidder provide a list of key people for the project with their related work experience.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any Bid if the evidence submitted by or investigation of such Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such Bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the work contemplated therein in a timely manner.

Conditional Bids will not be accepted.

All Bidders and listed subcontractors must be valid Arizona Licensed Contractors at the time of Bidding, approved by the Arizona State Registrar of Contractors to do the type and amount of work specified in these documents. In accordance with the Arizona State Registrar of Contractors, the Bidder must possess a minimum of a Class A Arizona Contractor's License to perform the type and amount of work specified in these documents. **Failure of any bidder to possess all contractors' licenses as listed in the bid packet, at the time of bidding, shall result in the bid being considered non-responsive and not in substantial compliance, and any such bid shall not be considered.** Refer to Section 00420, page 3, item 13.

## **5. ARITHMETIC DISCREPANCIES IN THE BID**

A. For the purpose of the evaluation of Bids, the following will be utilized in resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of the Bid Schedule as submitted by Bidders:

1. Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
2. In case of discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;
3. Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected;
4. Apparent errors in addition of lump sums and extended prices will be corrected; and
5. In case of discrepancy between words and figures in unit prices, the amount shown in words shall govern.

B. For the purpose of Bid evaluation, the Owner will evaluate the bids on the basis of the unit prices, extensions, and totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above.

## **6. INCOMPLETE BIDS**

Failure to submit a Bid on all items in the Schedule will result in an incomplete Bid and the Bid may be rejected. **UNIT OR LUMP SUM PRICES MUST BE SHOWN FOR EACH BID ITEM WITHIN THE SCHEDULE.**

**NOTE: FAILURE TO INDICATE UNIT OR LUMP SUM PRICES IN THE APPROPRIATE COLUMN, WITH THE EXTENSION OF THE PRICES IN THE FAR RIGHT COLUMN, WILL CAUSE THE BID TO BE "NON-RESPONSIVE".**

**All forms indicated in the Bid Proposal, Section 00300, must be completely filled out, executed, and submitted with the Bid. Failure to do so will render the bid "non-responsive" and the bid will not be accepted.**

## **7. BID SECURITY**

Each Bid must be accompanied by certified check, cashier's check, or a Bid Bond prepared on the form attached hereto or on a similar form acceptable to the Owner, duly executed by the Bidder as principal and having as surety thereon a surety company approved by the Owner, in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the Bid. Bid Bonds shall be valid for at least ninety (90) days after the date of the receipt of Bids. Such cash, check or Bid Bond will be returned to all except the three (3) lowest Bidders within fifteen (15) business days after the opening of Bids. The remaining checks, or Bid Bonds will be returned promptly after the Owner and the accepted Bidder have executed the Contract, or if no award has been made within ninety (90) days after the date of the opening of Bids, upon demand of the Bidder at any time thereafter, so long as he has not been notified of the acceptance of his Bid.

## **8. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR FAILURE TO ENTER INTO CONTRACT**

The successful Bidder, upon his failure or refusal to execute and deliver the Contract, Bonds, and certificates required within ten (10) calendar days from the date of the Notice of Award, shall forfeit to the Owner, as liquidated damages for such failure or refusal, the difference between his bid and the amount of the contract actually entered into with another party should he not enter into a contract at the bid price and provide the required payment and performance bonds and certificates of insurance. Liquidated damages for failure to enter into the contract shall not exceed the amount of the Bid Bond.

## **9. SECURITY FOR FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT**

Simultaneously with his delivery of the executed Contract, the Bidder shall furnish **on the forms provided herein**, in 100% of the amount of this Contract, 1) a surety bond as security for faithful performance of this Contract, and 2) a surety bond as security for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this Contract and persons furnishing materials in connection with this Contract, and 3) a listing of all subcontractors who will be performing or providing more than one-half percent (0.50%) of the contract work, as specified in the General Conditions included herein. The surety on such bond or bonds shall be a duly authorized surety company satisfactory to the Owner, listed on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended), and authorized to transact business in the State of Arizona.

## **10. POWER OF ATTORNEY**

Attorneys-in-fact who sign Bid Bonds or Contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power-of-attorney.

## **11. LAWS AND REGULATIONS**

The Bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable Federal Laws, State Laws, municipal ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project shall apply to the Contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the Contract the same as though herein written out in full.



## **12. METHOD OF AWARD**

A. The City will award the Contract on the basis of the Bid or Bids most advantageous to the City. In determining whether a Bid is most advantageous, in addition to price, the City may consider the following:

1. The ability, capacity, and skill of the Bidder to perform the Contract or provide the service indicated;
2. Whether the Bidder can perform the Contract or provide the service promptly, and within the time specified without delay or interference;
3. The character, integrity, reputation, judgment, experience, and efficiency of the Bidder;
4. The quality of performance on previous contracts;
5. The previous compliance with laws and ordinances by the Bidder;
6. The financial responsibility of the Bidder to perform under the Contract or provide the service;
7. The limitations of any license the Bidder may be required to possess;
8. The quality, availability, and adaptability of the product or service;
9. The ability of the Bidder to provide future maintenance and/or service;

The number and scope of any conditions attached to the Bid; and;

The life cycle, maintenance, and performance of the equipment or product being offered.

## **13. OBLIGATION OF THE BIDDER**

At the time of the opening of Bids, each Bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the Plans and Contract documents (including all Addenda, if applicable). The failure or omission of the Bidder to examine any form, instrument or document, or site changes due to natural causes, shall in no way relieve any Bidder from any obligation in respect to his Bid. Site changes due to natural causes prior to Bid opening shall not be cause for Bid alteration or withdrawal.

## **14. TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

The Bidder must agree to commence work on or before a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" from the Owner, and to complete the work within **300 calendar days** of the date of the Notice to Proceed.

The Bidder further agrees to pay as liquidated damages, the sum indicated in the following Schedule of Liquidated Damages for each consecutive calendar day thereafter, plus any additional costs incurred by the Engineer as provided in Section 17 of the General Conditions, that the Contract remains incomplete. For the purposes of determining the Liquidated Damages for the project, the Original Contract Amount shall be that which is included in the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor for the project.

<b>SCHEDULE OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES</b>		
Original Contract Amount		Daily Charges
From More Than	To and Including	Calendar Day or Fixed Rate
0	25,000	210
25,000	50,000	250
50,000	100,000	280
100,000	500,000	430
500,000	1,000,000	570
1,000,000	2,000,000	710
From More Than	To and Including	Calendar Day or Fixed Rate
2,000,000	5,000,000	1,070
5,000,000	10,000,000	1,420
10,000,000	---0---	1,780

**15. CONDITIONS OF WORK**

Each Bidder must inform himself fully of the conditions relating to the construction of the project and the employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful Bidder of his obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of his Contract. Insofar as possible, the Contractor, in carrying out his work, must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption of or interference with the work of any other Contractor.

**16. ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS**

All questions that arise relating to this solicitation shall be directed in writing to: [purchasing@lhcaz.gov](mailto:purchasing@lhcaz.gov) with a copy to [engineeringinfo@lhcaz.gov](mailto:engineeringinfo@lhcaz.gov)  
 Administrative Services Department, Procurement Division  
 Lake Havasu City  
 2330 McCulloch Blvd. North  
 Lake Havasu City, AZ 86403

To be considered, written inquiries shall be received by the above-referenced contact by **October 09, 2023, 3:00 p.m. Arizona Time**. Inquiries received will then be answered in an Addendum. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written Addenda to the Specifications which, if issued, will be available to all prospective Bidders, not later than five (5) calendar days prior to the date fixed for the opening of Bids. Failure of any Bidder to incorporate any such Addendum or interpretation shall not relieve such Bidder from any obligation under his/her Bid as submitted. All Addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract documents.

No informal contact initiated by offerors on this solicitation will be allowed with members of City staff from the date of distribution of this solicitation until after the closing date and time for the submissions of quotations. All questions or issues related to this solicitation shall be submitted in writing.

#### **17. CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

Pursuant to A.R.S. Section 38-511, this Contract is subject to cancellation by Buyer if any person significantly involved initiating, negotiating, securing, drafting or creating the Contract on behalf of Lake Havasu City is, at any time while the Contract is in effect, an employee of any other party to the Contract in any capacity or a consultant to any other party of the Contract with respect to the subject matter of the Contract.

#### **18. NO COLLUSION**

The bidder will be required to complete, notarize and submit as part of this bid package the "No Collusion Affidavit" form, as attached herein. Failure of the bidder to submit a properly executed affidavit may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

#### **19. EMPLOYMENT ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION**

The bidder will be required to complete, notarize and submit as part of this bid package the "Employer Verification of Employment Eligibility" form, as attached herein. Failure of the bidder to submit a properly executed verification of eligibility form may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

#### **20. EXAMINATION OF THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

Each Bid shall be made in accordance with the Plans and Specifications which may be examined at the following locations:

Lake Havasu City, 2330 N. McCulloch Boulevard, Lake Havasu City, AZ 86403, 928.453.4188, <https://www.lhcaz.gov/budget-and-finance/bids-rfps>

Dodge Data & Analytics, 3315 Central Avenue, Hot Springs, AR, 71913, 871.375.2946, FAX: 501.625.3544, [www.construction.com](http://www.construction.com), [dodge.bidding@construction.com](mailto:dodge.bidding@construction.com)

Northern AZ Home Builders, 1500 E. Cedar Avenue, Suite 86, Flagstaff AZ 86004, 928.779.3071, FAX: 928.779.4211, [www.nazba.org](http://www.nazba.org), [info@nazba.org](mailto:info@nazba.org)

Performance Graphics Blueprinting, 4140 Lynn Drive, Suite 107, Fort Mohave, AZ, 86426, 928.763.6860, FAX 928.763.6835, [prints@pgblueprinting.net](mailto:prints@pgblueprinting.net)

Construction Market Data, 30 Technology Parkway South, Suite 500, Norcross, GA 30092-2912, 800.876.4045, FAX: 800.303.8629, [www.cmdgroup.com](http://www.cmdgroup.com), [projects@cmdgroup.com](mailto:projects@cmdgroup.com)

ISqFt, 3301 N 24<sup>th</sup> Street, Phoenix, AZ, 85016, 800.364.2059, FAX: 800.792.7508, [www.isqft.com](http://www.isqft.com), [arizonaplanroom@isqft.com](mailto:arizonaplanroom@isqft.com)

Integrated Digital Technologies, LLC, 4633 E Broadway Blvd., Tucson, AZ 85711, PO Box 13086, Tucson AZ, 85732, 520.319.0988, FAX: 520.319.1430, [www.contractorsplanroom.com](http://www.contractorsplanroom.com), [content@idtplans.com](mailto:content@idtplans.com)

Yuma/Southwest Contractors Association, 350 W. 16<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 207, Yuma, AZ 85364, Phone: 928-539-9035, FAX: 928-539-9036, [www.yswca.com](http://www.yswca.com), [plans@yswca.com](mailto:plans@yswca.com)

Arizona Builders Exchange, 1700 N. McClintock Drive, Tempe, AZ, 85281, (480) 227-2620, [www.azbex.com](http://www.azbex.com), [rkettenhofen@azbex.com](mailto:rkettenhofen@azbex.com)

Construction Reports.com, 4110 N Scottsdale Road, Suite 335, Scottsdale, AZ, 85251, 480.994.0020, FAX: 480.994.0030, [www.constructionreports.com](http://www.constructionreports.com), [jess@constructionreports.com](mailto:jess@constructionreports.com)

Construction Reporter, 4901 McLeod Rd NE #200a, Albuquerque, NM, 87102, 505.243.9793, FAX: 505.242.4758, [www.constructionreporter.com](http://www.constructionreporter.com), [rebecca@constructionreporter.com](mailto:rebecca@constructionreporter.com)

PlanRoom Central at A&E Reprographics, 1030 Sandretto Drive, Suite F, Prescott, AZ, 86305, 928.442.9116, [www.a-erepro.com](http://www.a-erepro.com), [planroom1@a-erepro.com](mailto:planroom1@a-erepro.com)

Shirley's Plan Service, 425 S. Plumer Ave, Tucson, AZ, 85719, 520.791.7436, FAX: 520.882.9208, [www.shirleysplanservice.com](http://www.shirleysplanservice.com), [bids@shirleysplanservice.com](mailto:bids@shirleysplanservice.com)

Construction Notebook Nevada, 3131 Meade Ave, Suite B, Las Vegas, NV, 89102-7885, 702.876.8660, FAX: 702.876.5683, [www.constructionnotebook.com](http://www.constructionnotebook.com)

The Blue Book Building & Construction Network, Jefferson Valley, NY 10535, 800.431.2584, [www.thebluebook.com](http://www.thebluebook.com), [info@thebluebook.com](mailto:info@thebluebook.com), [tdizon@mail.thebluebook.com](mailto:tdizon@mail.thebluebook.com)

Integrated Marketing Systems (IMS), 945 Hornblend Street, Suite G, San Diego, CA 92109, 888.467.3151, FAX: 858.490.8811, [www.imsinfo.com](http://www.imsinfo.com), [ims@imsinfo.com](mailto:ims@imsinfo.com)

\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*

SECTION 00300  
**BID PROPOSAL**

Lake Havasu City, Arizona

The undersigned, as bidder, declares that we have received and examined the documents entitled "**Downtown Catalyst, Project No. B24-PW-101009-500418**" and will contract with the Owner, on the form of Contract provided herewith, to do everything required for the fulfillment of the contract for the construction of the **Downtown Catalyst, Project No. B24-PW-101009-500418** at the prices and on the terms and conditions herein contained.

We agree that the Contract Documents include Volumes I and II of the Contract Documents as well as the referenced documents.

**We agree that the following shall form a part of this proposal and are included herein as our submittal:**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Enclosed</u>
<b>00300</b>	<b>Bid Proposal</b>	✓ _____
<b>00310</b>	<b>Bid Schedule</b>	_____
<b>00400</b>	<b>Arizona Statutory Bid Bond</b>	_____
<b>00420</b>	<b>Bidder's Statement of Qualifications</b>	_____
<b>00430</b>	<b>Affidavit of Contractor Certifying That There Was No Collusion In Bidding For Contract</b>	_____
<b>00450</b>	<b>Hazard Communication Program</b>	_____
<b>00460</b>	<b>Employment Eligibility Verification</b>	_____

**We acknowledge that addenda numbers \_\_\_\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_ have been received and have been examined as part of the Contract Documents.**

We certify that our proposal is genuine, and not sham or collusive, nor made in the interest or behalf of any undisclosed person, organization, or corporation, and that we have not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a sham bid, or directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other potential bidder to refrain from bidding, and that we have not in any manner sought by collusion to secure an advantage over any other bidder.

The bidder agrees that this Bid shall be good and may not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving Bids.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this bid, Bidder shall execute the formal Contract attached within 10 days and deliver a Performance Bond, Payment Bond, and Certificates of Insurance as required by Paragraph 25 of the General Conditions and the Special Provisions.

We hereby declare that we have visited the site and have carefully examined the Contract Documents relating to the work covered by the above bid or bids.

Enclosed herewith is a certified or cashier's check or bid bond, payable to Lake Havasu City, Arizona, in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the total bid. This check or bond is submitted as a guarantee that we will enter into a Contract, and furnish the required bonds in the event a contract is awarded us. The bid security attached, without endorsement, is to become the property of Lake Havasu City, Arizona, in the event the Contract and Bonds are not executed within the time set forth, as liquidated damages for delay and additional work caused thereby.

**Cooperative Use of Contract**

This solicitation is being prepared by the City of Lake Havasu, Arizona ("City") for the use of the City. While this solicitation is for the use of the City, other eligible public agencies may have an interest in utilizing the resulting contract. After an award, and with the approval of the bidder, this solicitation may be utilized by eligible public agencies. Any such usage by other entities must be in accordance with the ordinance, charter and/or procurement rules and regulations of the respective political entity.

Please indicate below your acceptance or rejection regarding such participation of other governmental entities. Your response will not be considered a bid response requirement in awarding a contract. If you do not wish to grant such access to other eligible public agencies, please so state in your bid response below. In the absence of a statement to the contrary, the City will assume that you do wish to grant access to any contract that may result from this solicitation.

Bidder hereby grants \_\_\_\_\_, or does not grant \_\_\_\_\_, cooperative purchase access to other eligible public agencies.

We understand that Lake Havasu City, Arizona reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids, or to waive any informalities in any bid, deemed by them to be for the best interests of Lake Havasu City, Arizona.

Dated in \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_.

Respectfully Submitted By:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Seal - If bid by a Corporation:

Arizona Contractor's License No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Type: \_\_\_\_\_

Federal Tax ID No.: \_\_\_\_\_

**\*\* END OF SECTION \*\***

**BID SCHEDULE**  
**LAKE HAVASU CITY**

Downtown Catalyst  
B24-PW-101009-500418

City Lake Havasu City Council  
La Lake Havasu City  
2330 N. McCulloch Boulevard  
Lake Havasu City, AZ 86403

The City Council:

Pursuant to request for bids to be opened the October 18, 2023 at 3:00 P.M., Arizona Time, at Room 109 of Lake Havasu City Hall, for the above project, the Contractor proposes to complete work, including furnishing all labor and materials, per the Specifications and Plans at the Following prices.

This Schedule of Items and Prices shall be completed in ink or typed by the Bidding Contractor. In case of discrepancy between the word and figure amount description, the word description shall control extensions.

Prices must be entered for each item and the appropriate subtotal and total blank shall be filled out. Bid prices shall include sales tax and all other applicable taxes and fees.

Bidder agrees to perform all the necessary work to complete the **Downtown Catalyst, Project No. B24-PW-101009-500418**

SECTION 0310  
**BID SCHEDULE - DOWNTOWN CATALYST B24-PW-101009-500418**

<u>ITEM NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>EST QTY</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>UNIT PRICE (*1) (WORD)</u>	<u>UNIT PRICE (FIGURE)</u>	<u>ITEM TOTAL (*2) COSTS</u>
<b><u>BASE BID</u></b>						
1	Planting and Irrigation	1	L.S.	_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
2	Surface Treatment and Paving	1	L.S.	_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
3	Landscape Walls and Curbs	1	L.S.	_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
4	Site Furnishings	1	L.S.	_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
5	Electrical Service, Distribution, Controls and Site Lighting	1	L.S.	_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
6	Site Clearing, Demolition and Earthwork	1	L.S.	_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
7	Water Supply and Sanitary Sewer	1	L.S.	_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
8	Roadways	1	L.S.	_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
9	Site Development and Structures	1	L.S.	_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
10	Margins and Adjustments	1	L.S.	_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
11	Force Account	1	L.S.	<u>One Hundred and Forty Thousand</u>	<u>\$140,000.00</u>	<u>\$140,000.00</u>
<b>TOTAL BID(*3) + FORCE ACCOUNT</b>					<u>\$ _____</u>	<u>\$ _____</u>

**ADDITIVE ALTERNATE 1 - Artificial Turf** installed in northern area of site where slope is under 3%. Artificial turf bid should include the following, as well as any other reasonable scope necessary to design, permit and install these elements: deduction of 10,750 S.F. of decomposed granite surfacing from base bid, sub-grade preparation of 10,750 S.F., 10,750 S.F. of artificial turf (Syn-Lawn Roof Deck Premium or approved equal) and 250 L.F. of 6" wide CIP concrete curb. A separate potable water tap, or large booster pump system for turf cooling and maintenance will be required, in addition design of efficient layout of 140 spray heads.

ADD ALT 1	Artificial Turf	1	L.S.	_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
<b>TOTAL BID(*3) + FORCE ACCOUNT+ADD ALT 1</b>					<u>\$ _____</u>	<u>\$ _____</u>



SECTION 0310

**BID SCHEDULE - DOWNTOWN CATALYST B24-PW-101009-500418**

**ADDITIVE ALTERNATE 2 - Pedestrian Bridge and Landing Connection** installed in northeast corner of site, connecting across the wash to multi-use path space on east side of wash. Pedestrian Bridge and Laning Connection bid should include the following, as well as any other reasonable scope necessary to design, permit and install these elements: 800 S.F. landing area/Plaze Concrete, 5 L.F. 8' Wide Ramp, 132 L.F. painted steel Hand Railing, 50 L.F. painted steel Guardrail, 45 L.F. 8' wide Concrete Walk, 26 L.F. 4' tall CIP board form concrete Retaining Wall, 3 Pole mounted Walkway Lights (with trenching, conduit, wiring controls), Path Lights on Bridge at 20' OC (6 total with conduit, wiring, controls) earthwork to include excavation for footings and backfill for retaining walls and bridge abutments, and 60' x 10' wide CONTECH Pedestrian Truss Bridge - Connector - Half Through H Section - Parallel Chords - Pratt Diagonals to match bridge and abutment spec sheets attached or approved equal.

ADD	Pedestrian Bridge and Landing					
ALT 2	Connection	1	L.S.	_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
<b>TOTAL BID(*3) + FORCE ACCOUNT+ADD ALT 2</b>				_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
<b>TOTAL BID(*3) + FORCE ACCOUNT+ADD ALT 1 &amp; ADD ALT 2</b>				_____	\$ _____	\$ _____

Above line items and totals shall include all work shown on the plans and specified herein, including taxes, insurance and bonding.

\*1 The "Unit Price" column shall indicate unit or lump sum prices for each bit item and shall be indicated in written and numerical form.

\*2 The "Item Total Costs" column shall indicate the extension of the unit prices, which is obtained by multiplying the "Estimated Quantity" column by the "Unit Price"

\*3 The "Bid Total" amount shall be the sum of all costs listed in the "Item Total Costs" column.

The unit prices for **Downtown Catalyst, Project No. B24-PW-101009-500418**, shall include all labor, materials, water disposal, bailing, shoring, removal, disposal, overhead, profit, insurance, and all other related costs and work to cover the finished work of the several kinds called for. Changes in the Contract shall be processed in accordance with Paragraph 16 of the General Conditions.

Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, or portions thereof, and to waive any informalities in the bidding.

The Bidder agrees that this Bid shall be good and may not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving Bids.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, Bidder shall execute the formal Contract attached within 10 days and deliver a Performance Bond, Payment Bond, and Certificates of Insurance as required by Paragraph 25 of the General Conditions and the Special Provisions.

The Bid security attached in the sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_ is to become the property of the Owner in the event the Contract and Bond(s) are not executed and provided within the time above set forth, as liquidated damages for the delay and additional expense to the Owner caused thereby.

Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda: \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED BY:

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

FIRM: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX \_\_\_\_\_

EMAIL: \_\_\_\_\_

Seal - if Bid by a corporation

AZ Contractor's License No: \_\_\_\_\_ Type \_\_\_\_\_

**\*\* END OF SECTION \*\***

SECTION 00400  
**ARIZONA STATUTORY BID BOND**

PURSUANT TO TITLES 28, 34 AND 41, ARIZONA REVISED STATUTES  
(Penalty of this bond must not be less than 10% of the bid amount)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That, \_\_\_\_\_(hereinafter "Principal"), as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_, (hereinafter "Surety"), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, with its principal offices in the City of \_\_\_\_\_, holding a certificate of authority to transact surety business in Arizona issued by the Director of the Department of Insurance pursuant to Title 20, Chapter 2, Article 1, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto Lake Havasu City, Arizona, (hereinafter "Obligee"), as Obligee, in the amount of Ten Percent (10%) of the amount of the bid of Principal, submitted by Principal to the Obligee for the work described below, for the payment of which sum, the Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for

**Downtown Catalyst, B24-PW-101009-500418**

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the proposal of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a contract with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of the proposal and give the bonds and certificates of insurance as specified in the standard specifications with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of the contract and for the prompt payment of labor and materials furnished in the prosecution of the contract, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter into the contract and give the bonds and certificates of insurance, if the Principal pays to the Obligee the difference not to exceed the penalty of the bond between the amount specified in the proposal and such larger amount for which the Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by the proposal then this obligation is void. Otherwise it remains in full force and effect provided, however, that this bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Section 34-201, Arizona Revised Statutes, and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of that section to the extent as if it were copied at length herein.

Witness our hands this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
PRINCIPAL SEAL SURETY SEAL

By: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Principal Attorney-in-Fact

Its: \_\_\_\_\_  
Principal's Title Agency of Record

\_\_\_\_\_  
Agency Address

SECTION 00420  
BIDDER'S STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS

The Undersigned certifies the truth and correctness of all statements and of all answers to questions made hereinafter.

SUBMITTED TO: Lake Havasu City, Arizona  
2330 N. McCulloch Boulevard  
Lake Havasu City, AZ 86403

SUBMITTED BY: NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  Corporation  
ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_  Partnership  
PRINCIPAL OFFICE: \_\_\_\_\_  Individual  
 Joint Venture  
 Other

(NOTE: Attach separate sheets as required)

1. How many years has your organization been in business as a Contractor?
2. How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name?

3. If a Corporation, answer the following:

Date of Incorporation: \_\_\_\_\_  
State of Incorporation: \_\_\_\_\_  
President: \_\_\_\_\_  
Vice President(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary: \_\_\_\_\_  
Treasurer: \_\_\_\_\_

4. If a Partnership, answer the following:

Date of organization: \_\_\_\_\_  
Type of Partnership: \_\_\_\_\_  
(General/Limited/Assoc.)  
Name and Address of all partners.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. If other than a Corporation or Partnership, describe Organization and name Principals:

\_\_\_\_\_

What percent of the work do you normally perform with your own forces?

List trades:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? If so, indicate when, where and why:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Has any Officer or Partner of your Organization ever been an Officer or Partner of another Organization that failed to complete a construction contract? \_\_\_\_\_ If so, state circumstances:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

9. List major construction projects your Organization has under contract on this date:

<b>Project Name</b>	<b>Name, Email Address &amp; Telephone Number of Owner</b>	<b>Project Location</b>	<b>Contract Amount</b>	<b>Contract Date</b>	<b>Percent Complete</b>	<b>Scheduled Completion</b>

10. List similar construction projects your Organization has completed in the past five years:

<b>Project Name</b>	<b>Name, Email Address &amp; Telephone Number of Owner</b>	<b>Project Location</b>	<b>Contract Amount</b>	<b>Date Awarded</b>	<b>Date Completed</b>	<b>Percent with Own Forces</b>

11. List the construction experience of the principal individuals in your Organization:

Individual's Name	Construction Experience - Years	Within Your Organization		
		Present Position & Years Experience	Dollar Volume Responsibility	Previous Position & Years Experience

12. List states and categories in which your Organization is legally qualified to do business:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

13. List all Arizona Contractor licenses currently held by your Organization; the status of each license; and provide a photocopy of each license with your bid proposal.

License Class / #                      Status

1.     \_\_\_\_\_

2.     \_\_\_\_\_

3.     \_\_\_\_\_

4.     \_\_\_\_\_

Please attach a list of additional Arizona Contractor licenses, if any.

14. Bank References:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

15. Trade References:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

16. Name of Bonding and Insurance Companies and Name and Address of Agents: Maximum Bonding Capacity \_\_\_\_\_

17. The Undersigned agrees to furnish, upon request by the Owner, within seven days after

the Bid Opening, a current Statement of Financial Conditions, including Contractor's latest regular dated financial statement or balance sheet which must contain the following items:

Current Assets: (Cash, joint venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued interest on notes, deposits, and materials and prepaid expenses), net fixed assets and other assets.

Current Liabilities: (Accounts payable, notes payable, accrued interest on notes, provision for income taxes, advances received from owners, accrued salaries, accrued payroll taxes), other liabilities, and capital (capital stock, authorized and outstanding shares par values, earned surplus).

Date of statement or balance sheet: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of firm preparing statement: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Agent and Capacity)

18. List of Subcontractors. In accordance with paragraph 1.0 of Instructions to Bidders, the following is a breakdown of all subcontractors anticipated to be used for completing this project and their approximate percentage of work to be performed.

The Bidder certifies that all Subcontractors listed are eligible to perform Work on public works projects pursuant to ARS 34-241.

<u>Subcontractor</u>	<u>Description of Work</u>	<u>% of Total Project</u>
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
	Total % of all Subcontractor's work on project	_____
	Total % for Prime Contractor	_____



19. Dated at \_\_\_\_\_ this \_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**\*\* END OF SECTION \*\***



SECTION 00450  
HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM  
Lake Havasu City

**HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM FOR \_\_\_\_\_**  
(Name of Company)

The purpose of this program is to ensure that potential hazards and hazard control measures for chemicals used by this company are understood by company employees.

The written program is available for employee review at any time. It is located \_\_\_\_\_ . A copy of the program will be provided to any employee or employee representative, upon request.

**CONTAINER LABELING:**

\_\_\_\_\_ will verify that all containers received for use by this company will: (name/title of individual)

- \* be clearly labeled as to the contents, matching identification on MSDS;
- \* note the appropriate hazard warnings;
- \* List the name and address of the manufacturer.

No containers will be released for use until the above data is verified.

**MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS:**

Copies of MSDS's for all hazardous chemicals to which employees may be exposed will be kept

\_\_\_\_\_ .  
\_\_\_\_\_ will be responsible for ensuring that:  
(name/title of individual)

- \* MSDS's for the new chemicals are available;
- \* MSDS's will be available for review to all employees during each work shift;
- \* Copies will be available on request.

**EMPLOYEE TRAINING AND INFORMATION:**

Each employee will be provided the following information and training before working in areas where hazardous chemicals exist. In addition, if a new hazardous material is introduced into the workplace, affected employees will be given new information and training concerning that material.

**A. Minimum Information Provided:**

(1) All operations and locations in the work area where hazardous chemicals are present.

**GENERAL INDUSTRY**

**A. Minimum Information Provided:**

- (1) The location and availability of the written hazard communication program, including list(s) of hazardous chemicals used and related material safety data sheets;
- (2) The method the company will use to inform employees of potential hazards of non-routine tasks (jobs that are not routine for an individual because of infrequency, location or type.)

**B. Minimum Training Provided:**

- (1) Methods and observations used to detect the presence or release of a hazardous chemical in the work area (such as company monitoring programs, continuous monitoring device, visual appearance, odor or to other characteristics of hazardous chemicals;
- (2) The physical and health hazards of chemicals in the assigned work area;
- (3) The measures to take to protect against such hazards, including specific company procedures concerning work practices, emergencies and care and use of protective equipment.
- (4) Details of the company hazard communication program, including explanation of the labeling system, the material safety data sheets, and how to obtain and use the appropriate hazard information.

(OPTIONAL) Upon completion of the training, each employee will sign a form acknowledging receipt of the written hazard communication program and related training.

**HAZARDOUS NON-ROUTINE TASKS:** (If applicable.)

If company employees are required to do hazardous non-routine tasks, such as welding in confined spaces, or cleaning of tanks, the employer must address how the employees doing the work will be informed about the specific hazards to which they will be exposed, what personal protective equipment will be provided and who will be responsible to oversee the operation or operations. If the company does not have any hazardous non-routine tasks, line through this section and state "NO HAZARDOUS NON-ROUTINE TASKS".

**CHEMICALS IN UNLABELED PIPES:** (If applicable.)

If the company has chemicals in unlabeled pipes, the company must inform the employees of the hazards associated with those chemicals. If the company does not have any chemicals in unlabeled pipes, line through this section and state "NO CHEMICALS IN UNLABELED PIPES".

**INFORMING CONTRACTORS:**

Providing contractors and their employees with the following information is the responsibility of

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name/title of individual)

SECTION 00450  
HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM  
Lake Havasu City

- (1) Hazardous chemicals to which they may be exposed while on the job site;
- (2) Measures the employees may take to lessen the possibility of exposure;
- (3) Steps the company has taken to lessen the risks;
- (4) Where the MSDS's are for chemicals to which they may be exposed;
- (5) Procedures to follow if they are exposed.

**CONTRACTORS INFORMING EMPLOYERS:**

Contractors entering this workplace with hazardous materials will supply this employer with MSDS's covering those particular products the contractor may expose this company's employees to while working at this site.

LIST OF HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS IN THIS WORKPLACE

---

---

---

---

**CONTRACTOR:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\*\*END OF SECTION\*\*

**LAKE HAVASU CITY**  
**EMPLOYMENT ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION & FORM**

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF EMPLOYMENT ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION FORM**

**WHO MUST COMPLETE THIS FORM:**

In accordance with Lake Havasu City Code Chapter 3.30, Employment of Unauthorized Aliens, all contractors and subcontractors furnishing labor, time, or effort for construction or maintenance of any structure, building, transportation facility, or improvements of real property must complete this form.

Contractors or subcontractors, as described above, must certify that they have complied, in good faith, with the applicable requirements of the Federal Immigration Control and Reform Act with respect to the hiring of covered employees. This certification must be executed by an authorized representative.

**WHEN THIS FORM MUST BE COMPLETED:**

This form must be completed by all contractors and subcontractors and submitted to the City department awarding the contract, license agreement, or lease no later than notification of successful direct selection, bid, request for proposals, request for qualification, or any similar competitive or noncompetitive procurement or bidding process.

**LAKE HAVASU CITY  
EMPLOYMENT ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION & FORM**

**LIST OF ACCEPTABLE DOCUMENTS:**

<b>LIST A</b>		<b>LIST B</b>		<b>LIST C</b>
<b>Documents that Establish Both</b>	<b>OR</b>	<b>Documents that Establish</b>	<b>AND</b>	<b>Documents that Establish</b>
U.S. Passport (unexpired or expired)		Driver's license or ID Card issued by a state or outlying possession of the United States provided it contains a photograph or information such as name date of birth		U.S. social security card issued by the Social Security Administration
Certificate of U.S. Citizenship		ID card issued by a federal, state or local government agencies or entities, provided it contains a photograph or information		Certification of Birth Abroad issued by the Department of State
Certificate of Naturalization		School ID card with photograph		Original or certified copy of a birth certificate issued by a state, county, municipal authority or outlying Native American tribal document
Unexpired foreign passport with I-551 stamp or attached federal Form I-94		Voter's registration card		U.S. Citizen ID Card
Permanent Resident Card or Alien		U.S. Military card or draft record		ID Card for the use of Resident Citizen in the
Unexpired Temporary		Military dependent's ID card		Unexpired employment authorization document issued by DHS
Unexpired Employment		U.S. Coast Guard Merchant Mariner Card		
Unexpired Reentry		Native American tribal		
Unexpired Refugee Travel Document		Driver's license issued by a		
Unexpired Employment Authorization Document issued by DHS that contains a		<b>For persons under age 18 who are unable to present a document listed above:</b> School record or report card; Clinic,		

**EMPLOYER VERIFICATION OF EMPLOYMENT ELIGIBILITY & FORM**

The undersigned attests under penalty of perjury, that they have reviewed the documents presented to them by their employees, and that the documents provided to the undersigned by their employees, as more particularly identified in the attached exhibit entitled "list of acceptable documents" appear to be genuine and appear to relate to the employee name, and to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, the employee is eligible to work in the United States based upon the undersigned's review of the documents presented.

<b>Signature of Authorized Representative of Covered Employer/Contractor/Subcontractor</b>	<b>Print Name</b>	<b>Title</b>
<b>Business or Organization Name</b>	<b>Business Phone Number</b>	<b>Date (month/date/year)</b>
<b>Address (Street Name and Number)</b>		
<b>City, State, Zip Code</b>		



SECTION 00500  
CONTRACT

THIS CONTRACT is entered into by and between LAKE HAVASU CITY, ARIZONA, a municipal corporation ("OWNER"), and \_\_\_\_\_a(n) ARIZONA corporation, **Federal I.D. #** ("CONTRACTOR").

WHEREAS, OWNER has developed plans for and desires to commence the Downtown Catalyst B24-PW-101009-500418 ("PROJECT"); and

WHEREAS, CONTRACTOR represents that it possesses the experience, competence, equipment and financing to properly complete the PROJECT, and has formally proposed to do so, and to furnish all necessary labor, materials, and equipment and services therefore in accordance with said plans, and subject to the terms and conditions hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of these promises and the mutual covenants herein, it is hereby agreed as follows:

1. CONTRACTOR shall commence and complete the construction of the PROJECT;
2. CONTRACTOR shall furnish all of the material, supplies, tools, equipment, labor and other services necessary for the construction and completion of the PROJECT.
3. CONTRACTOR shall commence the PROJECT in accordance with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS within TEN (10) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed. Final completion of the PROJECT shall occur within **XX calendar days** of the date of the Notice to Proceed. The period for completion may be extended through the authorized and approved change order process.
4. Liquidated Damages: OWNER and CONTRACTOR recognize that time is of the essence of this CONTRACT and that OWNER will suffer financial loss if the PROJECT is not completed within the time specified in paragraph 3 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the General Conditions. They also recognize the delays, expense and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual losses or damages (including special, indirect, consequential, incidental and any other losses or damages) suffered by OWNER if a complete acceptable PROJECT is not delivered on time.

Accordingly, and instead of requiring proof of such losses or damages, OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty) CONTRACTOR shall pay the OWNER **\$XXX** for each calendar day that expires after the time specified in paragraph 3 for delivery of acceptable Bid Items, plus any costs incurred by the Engineer as provided in Section 17 of the General Conditions.

5. CONTRACTOR agrees to complete the PROJECT in accordance with all of the terms and conditions of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS for the sum of **\$XXXXX** as shown

in the Bid Schedule.

6. CONTRACTOR shall submit a completed Section 00450 entitled Hazard Communication Program with the executed copy of this CONTRACT.
7. The term "CONTRACT DOCUMENTS" means and includes the following:
  - 00020 Notice Inviting Bids
  - 00100 Information for Bidders
  - 00300 Bid Proposal
  - 00310 Bid Price Schedule
  - 00400 Bid Bond
  - 00420 Bidder's Statement of Qualifications
  - 00430 Bidder's Affidavit of No Collusion
  - 00450 Hazard Communication Program
  - 00460 Employment Eligibility Verification
  - 00500 CONTRACT
  - 00500A Indemnification and Insurance Requirements
  - 00500B Contractor Claim Handling Procedure
  - 00510 Arizona Statutory Performance Bond
  - 00520 Arizona Statutory Payment Bond
  - 00670 Notice of Award
  - 00680 Notice to Proceed
  - 00685 Certificate of Substantial Completion
  - 00690 Certificate of Final Completion
  - 00700 General Conditions
  - 00800 Special Provisions
    - Technical Specifications and Details
    - Construction Contract Drawings
    - Change Orders
    - Lien Releases (Conditional and Final)
    - Addenda
8. OWNER shall pay CONTRACTOR in the manner and at such times as set forth in the General Conditions and in such amounts as required by the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
9. In the event CONTRACTOR fails to perform any portion of the PROJECT or satisfy any term or condition of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, OWNER may at its sole discretion file notice and/or claim of such failure with CONTRACTOR'S surety.
10. Israel. If applicable, Contractor certifies that it is not currently engaged in, and agrees for the duration of this Contract that it will not engage in, a boycott of goods and services from Israel, as defined in A.R.S. § 35-393.
11. Conflict of Interest. The Contract may be cancelled in accordance with Arizona Revised Statutes Section 38-511.

12. Forced Labor of Ethnic Uyghurs Certification. If applicable, Contractor certifies that it does not currently, and agrees for the duration of the Contract that it will not, use: (1) the forced labor of ethnic Uyghurs in the People's Republic of China; (2) any goods or services produced by the forced labor of ethnic Uyghurs in the People's Republic of China; or (3) any contractors, subcontractors, or suppliers that use the forced labor or any goods or services produced by the forced labor of ethnic Uyghurs in the People's Republic of China. If Contractor becomes aware it is not in compliance with this certification, it shall notify the City within five business days after becoming aware. This Contract will terminate upon failure to remedy the noncompliance within 180 days of the notification. (A.R.S. § 35-394)
13. Export Administration Act. The CONTRACTOR warrants compliance with the Export Administration Act.
14. Recyclable Products. The CONTRACTOR shall use recyclable products and products which contain recycled content to the maximum extent economically feasible in the performance of the work set forth in the CONTRACT.
15. Asbestos License. The CONTRACTOR shall possess an asbestos abatement license if required under A.R.S. Title 32 or 49.
16. Assignment. No right or interest in this CONTRACT shall be assigned by CONTRACTOR without prior, written permission of the OWNER signed by the City Manager; and no delegation of any duty of CONTRACTOR shall be made without prior written permission of the OWNER signed by the City Manager. Any attempted assignment or delegation by CONTRACTOR in violation of this provision shall be a breach of this CONTRACT by CONTRACTOR.

[SIGNATURES ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed, or caused to be executed by their duly authorized officials, this CONTRACT in two (2) copies, each of which shall be deemed an original. The last date of signature shall be the effective date of this CONTRACT.

OWNER:

Lake Havasu City, Arizona

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Lake Havasu City Attorney's Office

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

ATTEST:

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

Name/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**\*\* END OF SECTION \*\***

LAKE HAVASU CITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT  
INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS  
(long form)

**I. INDEMNIFICATION**

CONTRACTOR agrees to indemnify, defend, save, and hold harmless the City, its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, officials, agents, volunteers, and employees ("INDEMNITEE") from and against any and all claims, actions, liabilities, damages, losses, or expenses (including court costs, attorney's fees, and costs of claim processing, investigation, and litigation) ("Claims") for bodily injury or personal injury (including death), or loss or damage to tangible or intangible property caused, or alleged to be caused, in whole or in part, by the CONTRACTOR or any of its owners, officers, directors, agents, employees, or contractors. This Indemnity includes any claim or amount arising out of or recovered under Workers' Compensation law or arising out of the failure of CONTRACTOR to conform to any federal, state, or local law, statute, ordinance, rule, regulation, or court decree. It is the specific intention of the parties that the INDEMNITEE shall, in all instances, except for Claims arising solely from the negligent or willful acts or omissions of the INDEMNITEE, be indemnified by CONTRACTOR from and against any and all claims. It is agreed that Permittee will be responsible for primary loss investigation, defense, and judgment costs where this indemnification is applicable.

**II. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

A. CONTRACTOR and its subcontractors shall procure and maintain until all of their obligations have been discharged, including any warranty periods under this CONTRACT, are satisfied, insurance against claims for injury to persons or damage to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the work hereunder by the CONTRACTOR, its agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors.

B. The insurance requirements herein are minimum requirements for this CONTRACT and in no way limit the indemnity covenants contained in this CONTRACT. City in no way warrants that the minimum limits contained herein are sufficient to protect the CONTRACTOR from liabilities that might arise out of the performance of the work under this CONTRACT by the CONTRACTOR, its agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors, and CONTRACTOR is free to purchase additional insurance.

C. MINIMUM SCOPE AND LIMITS OF INSURANCE: CONTRACTOR shall provide coverage with limits of liability not less than those stated below.

**1. Commercial General Liability – Occurrence Form**

Policy shall include bodily injury, property damage, personal injury and broad form contractual liability coverage.

a. General Aggregate	\$2,000,000
a. Products – Completed Operations Aggregate	\$1,000,000
b. Personal and Advertising Injury	\$1,000,000
c. Blanket Contractual Liability – Written and Oral	\$1,000,000
d. Fire Legal Liability	\$ 50,000
e. Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000

- i. The policy shall be endorsed to include the following additional insured language: ***"Lake Havasu City, its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, and its officers, officials, agents, volunteers and employees shall be named as additional insureds with respect to liability arising out of the activities performed by or on behalf of the CONTRACTOR"***.
- ii. Policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation against Lake Havasu City, its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, and its officers, officials, agents, volunteers and employees for losses arising from work performed by or on behalf of the CONTRACTOR.
- ii. Completed operations coverage shall remain effective for at least two years following expiration of CONTRACT.

**2. Business Automobile Liability**

- a. Bodily Injury and Property Damage for any owned, hired, and/or non-owned vehicles used in the performance of this CONTRACT.

Combined Single Limit (CSL) \$1,000,000

- i. The policy shall be endorsed to include the following additional insured language: "Lake Havasu City, its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, and its officers, officials, agents, volunteers and employees shall be named as additional insureds with respect to liability arising out of the activities performed by or on behalf of the CONTRACTOR, involving automobiles owned, leased, hired or borrowed by the CONTRACTOR."
  - i. Policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation against Lake Havasu City, its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, and its officers, officials, agents, volunteers and employees for losses arising from work performed by or on behalf of the CONTRACTOR.

**3. Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability**

- a. Workers' Compensation Statutory
- b. Employers' Liability Each Accident \$ 500,000
  - Disease – Each Employee \$ 500,000
  - Disease – Policy Limit \$1,000,000

- i. Policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation against Lake Havasu City, its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, and its officers, officials, agents, volunteers and employees for losses arising from work performed by or on behalf of the CONTRACTOR.
- ii. This requirement shall not apply if exempt under A.R.S. Section 23-901.

**4. Professional Liability (Errors and Omissions Liability)\*  
\*If Applicable**

- a. Each Claim \$1,000,000

b. Annual Aggregate

\$2,000,000

- i. In the event that the professional liability insurance required by this CONTRACT is written on a claims-made basis, CONTRACTOR warrants that any retroactive date under the policy shall precede the effective date of this CONTRACT; and that either continuous coverage will be maintained or an extended discovery period will be exercised for a period of two (2) years beginning at the time work under this CONTRACT is completed.
- ii. The policy shall cover professional misconduct or lack of ordinary skill for those positions defined in the Scope of Work of this CONTRACT.

#### **5. Builders' Risk (Property) Insurance (Vertical Construction Only)**

a. CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain, on a replacement cost basis Builders' Risk insurance in the amount of the initial CONTRACT amount as well as subsequent modifications thereto, including modifications through Change Order, for the entire work at the site. Such Builders' Risk insurance shall be maintained until final payment has been made or until no person or entity other than CITY has an insurable interest in the property required to be covered, whichever is earlier. This insurance shall include interests of CITY, CONTRACTOR and any tier of CONTRACTOR's subcontractors in the work during the life of the CONTRACT and course of construction, and shall continue until the work is completed and accepted by CITY. For new construction projects, CONTRACTOR agrees to assume full responsibility for loss or damage to the work being performed and to the buildings or structures under construction. For renovation construction projects, CONTRACTOR agrees to assume responsibility for loss or damage to the work being performed at least up to the full CONTRACT amount, unless otherwise required by the Contract documents or amendments thereto.

b. Builders' Risk insurance shall be on an all-risk policy form and shall also cover false work and temporary buildings or structures and shall insure against risk of direct physical loss or damage from external causes including debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements and shall cover reasonable compensation for architects' and engineers' services and expenses, and other "soft costs," required as a result of such insured loss.

c. Builders' Risk insurance must provide coverage from the time any covered property falls within CONTRACTOR's control and/or responsibility and continue without interruption during construction or renovation or installation, including any time during which covered property is being transported to the construction or installation site, and while on the construction or installation site awaiting installation. The policy will provide coverage while the covered premises or any part thereof is occupied. Builders' Risk insurance shall be primary and not contributory.

d. If the CONTRACT requires testing of equipment or materials or other similar operations, at the option of CITY, CONTRACTOR will be responsible for providing property insurance for these exposures under a Boiler Machinery insurance policy.

#### **6. Contractor's Personal Property**

CONTRACTOR and each of its subcontractors and suppliers shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage to its or their personal property and that of their employees and workers, including, without limitation, property or materials created or provided pursuant to this CONTRACT, any subcontract or otherwise, its or their tools, equipment, clothing, fencing, forms, mobile construction equipment, scaffolding, automobiles, trucks, trailers or semi-trailers including any machinery or apparatus attached thereto, temporary structures and uninstalled materials, whether owned, used, leased, hired or rented by CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor, consultant or supplier or employee or worker (collectively, "Personal Property"). CONTRACTOR and its subcontractors, consultants and suppliers, at its or their option and own expense, may purchase and maintain insurance for such Personal Property and any deductible or self-insured retention in relation thereto shall be its or their sole responsibility. Any such insurance shall be CONTRACTOR's and the subcontractors', suppliers' volunteers and employees' and workers' sole source of recovery in the event of loss or damage to its or their Personal Property. Any such insurance purchased and maintained by CONTRACTOR and any subcontractor, consultant or supplier shall include a waiver of subrogation as to Owner. CONTRACTOR waives all rights of recovery, whether under subrogation or otherwise, against all such parties for loss or damage covered by CONTRACTOR's property insurance. CONTRACTOR shall require the same waivers from all subcontractors and suppliers and from the insurers issuing property insurance policies relating to the Work or the Project purchased and maintained by all subcontractors and suppliers. The waivers of subrogation referred to in this subparagraph shall be effective as to any individual or entity even if such individual or entity (a) would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (b) did not pay the insurance premium, directly or indirectly, and (c) whether or not such individual or entity has an insurable interest in the property which is the subject of the loss or damage.

#### **7. Theft, Damage, or Destruction of Work**

In the event of theft, damage or destruction of the Work, CONTRACTOR will re-supply or rebuild its Work without additional compensation and will look to its own resources or insurance coverages to pay for such re-supply or rebuilding. CONTRACTOR will promptly perform, re-supply or rebuild, regardless of the pendency of any claim by CONTRACTOR against any other party, including Owner, that such party is liable for damages, theft or destruction of CONTRACTOR's Work. This subparagraph shall apply except to the extent that the cost of re-supply or rebuilding is paid by Owner's builder's risk insurance; in such event, Owner waives (to the fullest extent permitted by the builder's risk policy) all rights of subrogation against CONTRACTOR and each of its subcontractors to the extent of such payment by Owner's builder's risk insurer.

D. ADDITIONAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS: The policies shall include, or be endorsed to include, the following provisions:

1. Lake Havasu City, its departments, agencies, boards, commissions and its officers, officials, agents, volunteers and employees wherever additional insured status is required. Such additional insured shall be covered to the full limits of liability purchased by the CONTRACTOR, even if those limits of liability are in excess of those required by this CONTRACT.



2. The Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary insurance with respect to all other available sources.
  3. Coverage provided by the Contractor shall not be limited to the liability assumed under the indemnification provisions of this CONTRACT.
- E. **NOTICE OF CANCELLATION:** Each insurance policy required by the insurance provisions of this CONTRACT shall not be suspended, voided, cancelled, reduced in coverage or in limits without ten (10) business days written notice to City. Such notice shall be mailed directly to Lake Havasu City, Administrative Services Department, Procurement Division, 2330 McCulloch Blvd. North, Lake Havasu City, AZ, 86403 and shall be sent by certified mail, return receipt requested.
- F. **ACCEPTABILITY OF INSURERS:** Insurance is to be placed with duly licensed or approved non-admitted insurers in the state of Arizona with an "A.M. Best" rating of not less than A-VII. CITY in no way warrants that the above-required minimum insurer rating is sufficient to protect the CONTRACTOR from potential insurer insolvency.
- G. **VERIFICATION OF COVERAGE:**
1. CONTRACTOR shall furnish CITY with certificates of insurance as required by this CONTRACT. The certificates for each insurance policy are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf and the Project/contract number and project description shall be noted on the certificate of insurance.
  2. All certificates and endorsements are to be received and approved by CITY at least ten (10) days before work commences. Each insurance policy required by this CONTRACT must be in effect at or prior to commencement of work under this CONTRACT and remain in effect for the duration of the Project. Failure to maintain the insurance policies as required by this CONTRACT, or to provide evidence of renewal, is a material breach of contract.
  3. All renewal certificates required by this CONTRACT shall be sent directly to Lake Havasu City, Administrative Services Department, Procurement Division, 2330 McCulloch Blvd. North, Lake Havasu City, AZ, 86403. The Project/contract number and project description shall be noted on the certificate of insurance. CITY reserves the right to require complete, certified copies of all insurance policies required by this CONTRACT at any time.
- H. **SUBCONTRACTORS:** CONTRACTOR's certificate(s) shall include all subcontractors as insureds under its policies **or** CONTRACTOR shall furnish to CITY separate certificates and endorsements for each subcontractor. All coverages for subcontractors shall be subject to the minimum requirements identified above.
- I. **APPROVAL:** Any modification or variation from the insurance requirements in this CONTRACT must have prior approval from the CITY's Human Resources/Risk Management Division, whose decision shall be final. Such action will not require a formal CONTRACT amendment, but may be made by administrative action.
- J. **EXCEPTIONS:** In the event the CONTRACTOR or sub-contractor(s) is/are a public entity, then the Insurance Requirements shall not apply. Such public entity shall provide a Certificate of Self-Insurance.

**SECTION 00500B**  
**CONTRACTOR Claim Handling Procedure**

1. Claimant is to submit in writing to the OWNER or their REPRESENTATIVE the details of the claim to include the where, when, and how of the claim, and an estimate of damage, if applicable.
2. OWNER or their REPRESENTATIVE will forward the claim directly to the CONTRACTOR for handling. The CONTRACTOR is to respond to the claimant, in writing, within 30 calendar days of receipt with copies to:

Lake Havasu City Human Resources/Risk Management Division  
Lake Havasu City Administrative Services Department  
OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, if applicable

If the CONTRACTOR denies the claim, the reasons for such denial must be included in the response to the claimant.

SECTION 00510  
ARIZONA STATUTORY PERFORMANCE BOND

PURSUANT TO TITLES 28, 34, AND 41, ARIZONA REVISED STATUTES  
(Penalty of this bond must be 100% of the Contract amount)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT: \_\_\_\_\_  
(hereinafter "Principal"), as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_  
(hereinafter "Surety"), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_  
with its principal office in the City of \_\_\_\_\_, holding a certificate of authority to  
transact surety business in Arizona issued by the Director of Insurance pursuant to Title 20,  
Chapter 2, Article 1, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto Lake Havasu City, Arizona  
(hereinafter "Obligee") in the amount of **WRITTEN AMOUNT AND 00/100** (Dollars)  
**(\$#,###,###.##-NUMERIC AMOUNT)**, for the payment whereof, Principal and Surety bind  
themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and  
severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Obligee, dated  
the \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, to furnish all of the material, supplies, tools,  
equipment, labor and other services necessary for the construction and completion of

**Downtown Catalyst, PROJECT NUMBER B24-PW-101009-500418**

which contract is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if  
copied at length herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the Principal  
faithfully performs and fulfills all of the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and  
agreements of the contract during the original term of the contract and any extension of the  
contract, with or without notice of the Surety, and during the life of any guarantee required under  
the contract, and also performs and fulfills all of the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions  
and agreements of all duly authorized modifications of the contract that may hereafter be made,  
notice of which modifications to the Surety being hereby waived, the above obligation is void.  
Otherwise it remains in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 34,  
Chapter 2, Article 2, Arizona Revised Statutes, and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined  
in accordance with the provisions of Title 34, Chapter 2, Article 2, Arizona Revised Statutes, to  
the same extent as if it were copied at length in this agreement.

The prevailing party in a suit on this bond shall recover as part of the judgment reasonable  
attorney fees that may be fixed by a judge of the court.



Witness our hands this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
PRINCIPAL SEAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
AGENCY OF RECORD BY: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
AGENCY ADDRESS SURETY SEAL

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

**\*\* END OF SECTION \*\***

SECTION 00520  
ARIZONA STATUTORY PAYMENT BOND  
PURSUANT TO TITLES 28, 34, AND 41, ARIZONA REVISED STATUTES  
(Penalty of this bond must be 100% of the Contract amount)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT: \_\_\_\_\_

(hereinafter "Principal"), as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter Surety), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_ with its principal office in the City of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ holding a certificate of authority to transact surety business in Arizona issued by the Director of the Department of Insurance pursuant to Title 20, Chapter 2, Article 1, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto Lake Havasu City, Arizona (hereinafter "Obligee") in the amount of **WRITTEN AMOUNT AND 00/100 (Dollars) ((\$#,###,###.##-NUMERIC AMOUNT)** for the payment whereof, Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Obligee, dated the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, to furnish all of the material, supplies, tools, equipment, labor and other services necessary for the construction and completion of

**Downtown Catalyst, PROJECT NUMBER B24-PW-101009-500418**

which contract is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

NOW, THEREFOR, THE CONDITION OF THE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the Principal promptly pays all monies due to all persons supplying labor or materials to the Principal or the Principal's subcontractors in the prosecution of the work provided for in the contract, this obligation is void. Otherwise it remains in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 34, Chapter 2, Article 2, Arizona Revised Statutes, and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions, conditions and limitations of Title 34, Chapter 2, Article 2, Arizona Revised Statutes, to the same extent as if it were copied at length in this agreement.

The prevailing party in a suit on this bond shall recover as part of the judgment reasonable attorney fees that may be fixed by a judge of the court.

Witness our hands this \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
PRINCIPAL SEAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
BY: \_\_\_\_\_

AGENCY OF RECORD

\_\_\_\_\_  
AGENCY ADDRESS SURETY SEAL

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*

SECTION 00670  
**NOTICE OF AWARD**

**TO:**

**DATE:**

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION:** Downtown Catalyst

The OWNER has considered the BID submitted by you for the above described WORK in response to its Advertisement for BIDS dated October 18, 2023, and Information for Bidders.

You are hereby notified that your BID has been accepted for items in the amount of \$, to include: [LIST BID ITEMS AWARDED]

You are required by the Information for Bidders to execute the Contract and furnish the required CONTRACTOR'S Performance Bond, Payment Bond, and Certificates of Liability, Vehicular, and Workmen's Compensation Insurance within ten (10) calendar days from the postmark date when this notice was sent by U.S. Mail.

If you fail to execute said Contract and to furnish said BONDS within ten (10) days from the date of this Notice, said OWNER will be entitled to consider all your rights arising out of the OWNER'S acceptance of your BID as abandoned and as a forfeiture of your BID BOND. The OWNER will be entitled to such other rights as may be granted by law.

You are required to return an acknowledged copy of this NOTICE OF AWARD to the OWNER.

Dated this [DATE] day of [MONTH], 20##.

Lake Havasu City, Arizona

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME: Lynette Singleton

TITLE: Procurement Official

**Acceptance of Notice**

(NOTE: The contractor shall return a signed copy of this notice to the owner.)

Receipt of this NOTICE OF AWARD is hereby acknowledged by:

Contractor

This the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20##.

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*

REV 3/30/16



**SECTION 00685  
CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

I hereby state that the degree of completion of:

**Downtown Catalyst  
Project No. B24-PW-101009-500418**

Provides the full-time use of the project, or defined portion of the project, for the purposes for which it was intended and is the commencement of the Guarantee Period.

"Substantial Completion" shall not be considered as final acceptance.

**Lake Havasu City, Arizona**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE**

(NOTE: The Contractor shall return a signed copy of this Notice to the Owner)

Receipt of the above **CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION** is hereby acknowledged this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

E-original: [CONTRACTOR]

E-copy: Procurement ([Purchasing@lhcaz.gov](mailto:Purchasing@lhcaz.gov))

Lake Havasu City, City Clerk ([CityClerk@lhcaz.gov](mailto:CityClerk@lhcaz.gov))

**CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

I hereby state that all goods and services required by:

**Downtown Catalyst  
Project No. B24-PW-101009-500418**

have been delivered in conformance with the Contract, and all activities required by the Contractor under the Contract were completed as of \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Date)

**Lake Havasu City, Arizona**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

E-original: [CONTRACTOR]

E-copy: Procurement ([Purchasing@lhcaz.gov](mailto:Purchasing@lhcaz.gov))

City Clerk ([CityClerk@lhcaz.gov](mailto:CityClerk@lhcaz.gov))

SECTION 00700  
**GENERAL CONDITIONS**

This section of the Contract Documents is pre-printed. Any modifications to the following Articles, as may be required for this Project, are made in the Special Provisions.

**1.0 DEFINITIONS**

Wherever in the Contract Document the following terms are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

**1.1 Addenda**

Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which modify or interpret the Contract Documents, Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

**1.2 As Approved**

The words "as approved," unless otherwise qualified, shall be understood to be followed by the words "by the Owner."

**1.3 As Shown, and as Indicated**

The words "as shown" and "as indicated" shall be understood to be followed by the words "on the Drawings" or "in the Specifications."

**1.4 Award**

The acceptance, by the Owner, of the successful Bidder's proposal.

**1.5 Bid**

The offer or proposal of the Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

**1.6 Bidder**

Any individual, firm partnership or corporation, or combination thereof submitting a proposal for the Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative.

**1.7 Bonds**

Bid, Performance, and Payment Bonds and other instruments of security, furnished by the Contractor and its surety in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**1.8 Calendar Day**

Every day shown on the calendar, measured from midnight to the next midnight.

### **1.9** Change Order

A written order to the Contractor, signed by the Owner, covering changes in the Plans, Specifications, or proposal quantities and establishing the basis of payment and contract time adjustment, if any, for the Work affected by such changes.

If the Change Order increases the existing Contract Amount, the Builder's Risk Insurance limit must be increased to the adjusted Contract Amount.

### **1.10** Contract

The "Contract" is the written Contract covering the performance of the Work and the furnishing of labor, materials, incidental services, tools, and equipment in the construction of the Work. It includes Supplemental Contracts amending or extending the Work contemplated in the manner hereinafter described and which may be required to complete the Work in a substantial and acceptable manner to the Owner. The Contract may include Contract Change Orders.

### **1.11** Contract Documents

The "Contract Documents" consist of the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, Conditions of the Contract including General and/or Supplemental General Conditions, Special Provisions, the Technical Specifications, and the Drawings, including all Addenda and modifications thereafter incorporated into the Documents before execution and including all other requirements incorporated by specific reference thereto.

### **1.12** Contract Price

The total monies payable by Owner to the Contractor under the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

### **1.13** Contract Time

The number of calendar days stated in the Contract Documents for the completion of the Work.

### **1.14** Contractor

The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation primarily liable for the acceptable performance of the Work contracted for and the payment of all legal debts pertaining to the Work who acts directly or through lawful agents or employees to complete the Contract Work.

### **1.15** Days

Unless otherwise specifically stated, the term "days" will be understood to mean calendar days.

### **1.16 Drawings**

The term "Drawings," also described as "Plans," refers to the official drawings, profiles, cross sections, elevations, details, and other working drawings, and supplementary drawings, or reproductions thereof, which show the locations, character, dimensions, and details of the Work to be performed. Drawings may either be bound in the same book as the balance of the Contract Documents or bound in separate sets, and are a part of the Contract Documents, regardless of the method of binding.

### **1.17 Engineer**

The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation duly authorized by the Owner (sponsor) to be responsible for the Engineering of the contract Work and acting directly or through an authorized representative.

### **1.18 Field Order**

A written order effecting a change in the Work not involving an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, issued by the Engineer to the Contractor during construction.

### **1.19 Final Acceptance**

Upon due notice from the Contractor of presumptive completion of the entire project, the Owner will make an inspection. If all construction provided for and contemplated by the contract is found completed to the Owner's satisfaction and all requirements of the contract have been met, that inspection shall constitute the final inspection and the Owner will make the final acceptance and issue the Certificate of Completion.

If, however, the inspection discloses any work, in whole or in part, as being unsatisfactory or that all requirements of the contract have not been met, the Owner will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction or completion, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with and execute the instructions. Upon correction of the work, completion of contract requirements, and notification to Owner, another inspection will be made which shall constitute the final inspection provided the work has been satisfactorily completed and all requirements of the contract met. In such event, the Owner will make the final acceptance and issue the Certificate of Completion.

### **1.20 Inspector**

An authorized representative of the Owner assigned to make all necessary inspections and/or tests of the Work performed or being performed, or of the materials furnished or being furnished by the Contractor.

### **1.21 Methodology and Quality of Workmanship**

The manner and sequence of construction which considered to be the acceptable standard in which to perform the Work.

### **1.22 Notice**

The term "notice" or the requirement to notify, as used in the Contract Documents or applicable State or Federal statutes, shall signify a written communication delivered in person or by certified or registered mail to the individual, or to a member of the firm, or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended. Certified or registered mail shall be addressed to the last business address known to him who gives the notice.

### **1.23 Notice of Award**

The written notice of the acceptance of the Bid from the Owner to the successful Bidder.

### **1.24 Notice to Proceed**

Written communication issued by the Owner to the Contractor authorizing him to proceed with the Work and establishing the date of commencement of the Work.

### **1.25 Or Equal**

The phrase "or equal" shall be understood to indicate that the "equal" product is the same or better than the product names in function, performance, reliability, quality, and general configuration. Determination of equality in reference to the project design requirements will be made by the Owner.

### **1.26 Owner**

The term "Owner" shall be understood to be Lake Havasu City, Arizona.

### **1.27 Payment Bond**

The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and its surety as a guaranty that it will pay in full all bills and accounts for materials and labor used in the construction of Work.

### **1.28 Performance Bond**

The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and its surety as a guarantee that the Contractor will complete the Work in accordance with the terms of the Contract and guarantee the Work for a period of one (1) year after the date of Certificate of Substantial Completion.

### **1.29 Plans**

Plans shall have the same meaning as "Drawings," see Section 1.16.

### **1.30** Project

The undertaking to be performed as provided in the Contract Documents, see Section 1.11.

### **1.31** Proposal

The offer of the Bidder for the Work when made out and submitted on the prescribed proposal form, properly signed and guaranteed.

### **1.32** Proposal Guarantee

The cash, or cashier's check or certified check, or bidder's bond accompanying the Proposal submitted by the Bidder, as a guarantee that the Bidder will enter into a contract with the Owner for the construction or doing of the Work, if it is awarded to it, and will provide the contract bonds and insurance required.

### **1.33** Shop Drawings

All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules and other data which are prepared by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, which illustrate how specific portions of the Work shall be fabricated or installed.

### **1.34** Specifications

The directions, provisions and requirements pertaining to the method and manner of performing the Work or to the quantities and qualities of the materials to be furnished under the Contract, together with all other directions, provisions and requirements, plus such amendments, deletions from or additions which may be provided for by Supplemental Contract or Change Orders.

### **1.35** Subcontractor

A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Contractor to perform any of the Work at the site. For convenience, the term Subcontractor is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender but includes the plural and feminine gender and includes a Sub-Subcontractor or an authorized representative thereof. The term Subcontractor does not include any separate Contractor or its Subcontractors.

### **1.36** Substantial Completion

"Substantial Completion" shall be that degree of completion of the project or a defined portion of the project, sufficient to provide the Owner, at its discretion, the full-time use of the project or defined portion of the project for the purposes for which it was intended. "Substantial Completion" shall not be considered as final acceptance.

### **1.37** Supplemental General Conditions

Modifications to General Conditions required by a Federal Agency for participation in the Project and approved by the agency for participation in the Project and approved by the agency in writing prior to inclusion in the Contract Documents and such requirements that may be imposed by applicable state laws. The term also includes modifications or additions to the General Conditions required by the Owner or Engineer.

### **1.38** Supplier

Any person or organization who supplies materials or equipment for the Work, including that fabricated to a special design, but who does not perform labor at the site.

### **1.39** Surety

The corporation, partnership, or individual, other than the Contractor, executing Payment, or Performance Bonds which are furnished to the Owner by the Contractor.

### **1.40** Work

The word "Work" within these Contract Documents shall include all material, labor, tools, utilities, and all appliances, machinery, transportation, and appurtenances necessary to perform and complete the Contract, and such additional items not specifically indicated or described which can be reasonably inferred as belonging to the item described or indicated and as required by good practice to provide a complete and satisfactory system or structure.

### **1.41** Working Day

A working day shall be any day, other than a legal holiday, Saturday or Sunday, on which the normal working forces of the Contractor may proceed with regular work.

## **2.0** **NOTICE TO PROCEED**

**2.1** After the Owner has issued the Notice Of Award, the Contractor shall provide the Performance Bond, the Payment Bond, the Certificate Of Insurance, the Work Schedule, the monthly cash flow, and a signed Contract within ten (10) calendar days. The Owner's attorney will review each document and, if they are found to be acceptable, the Owner will sign and



execute the Contract. Within a period of sixty (60) calendar days after executing the Contract, the Owner will issue the Notice To Proceed. Within ten (10) calendar days of the postmark date of the Notice To Proceed, the Work shall commence. The Contractor shall not commence any Work until such time that the Notice To Proceed has been issued.

### **3.0 ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS**

**3.1** The Engineer may furnish additional instructions to the Contractor by means of Drawings or otherwise, during the progress of the Work as necessary to make clear or to define in greater detail the intent of the Specifications and Contract Drawings.

The additional drawings and instruction thus supplied will become a part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the additional detail drawings and instructions.

### **4.0 SCHEDULES, REPORTS AND RECORDS**

**4.1** The Contractor shall submit to the Owner payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data where applicable as are required by the Contract Documents for the Work to be performed.

**4.2** The Contractor, after the Contract award and prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, shall prepare for submittal to the Engineer for review, a detailed progress schedule. The progress schedule shall be brought up to date and submitted to the Engineer prior to each progress payment request, and at such other time intervals as the Engineer may request.

#### **A. Progress Schedule**

The schedule shall be a time-scaled critical path progress schedule showing in detail the proposed sequence of activity. The critical path analysis shall consist of a graphic network diagram and shall clearly show start and completion dates and percentage of work completed.

**4.3** The Contractor shall also forward to the Engineer, prior to each progress payment request, an itemized report of the delivery status of major and critical items of purchased equipment and material, including Shop Drawings and the status of shop and field fabricated work. These progress reports shall indicate the date of the purchase order, the current percentage of completion, estimated delivery, and cause of delay, if any.

**4.4** If the completion of any part of the Work or the delivery of materials is behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall submit in writing a plan acceptable to the Engineer for bringing the Work up to schedule.

**4.5** The Owner shall have the right to withhold progress payments for the Work if the Contractor fails to update and submit the progress schedule and reports as specified, and such withholding shall not constitute grounds for additional claims by the Contractor against the Owner.

**4.6** The Contractor shall submit an estimated monthly cash flow, based upon the progress schedule with the bonds, schedules, and Certificate Of Insurance.

## **5.0 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATONS**

**5.1** The intent of the Drawings and Specifications is that the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, utilities, and transportation necessary for the proper execution of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and all incidental work necessary to complete the Project in an acceptable quality and manner, ready for use, occupancy or operation by the Owner.

**5.2** In case of conflict between the Drawings and Specifications, the Specifications shall govern. Figure dimensions on Drawings shall govern over scale dimensions, and detailed Drawings shall govern over general Drawings.

**5.3** Any discrepancies found between the Drawings and Specifications and site conditions or any inconsistencies or ambiguities in the Drawings or Specifications shall be immediately reported verbally and within 24 hours of such a discovery, in writing to the Engineer, who shall promptly correct such inconsistencies or ambiguities in writing. Work done by the Contractor after his discovery of such discrepancies, inconsistencies or ambiguities shall be done at the Contractor's risk, and the Contractor shall assume full responsibility therefor and shall bear all costs attributable thereto, if not acceptable to the Owner.

## **6.0 SHOP DRAWINGS**

**6.1** The Contractor shall provide seven (7) copies of the Shop Drawings as specified or as may be necessary for the prosecution of the Work as required by the Contract Documents. All drawings and schedules shall be submitted sufficiently in advance to allow the Engineer not less than 20 regular working days for checking the submittal. The Engineer's approval of any Shop Drawings shall not release the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from the Contract Documents.

**6.2** When submitted for the Engineer's review, Shop Drawings shall bear the Contractor's certification by means of a signed Stamp, that he has reviewed, checked and approved the Shop Drawings and that they are in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Shop Drawings, which in the opinion of the Engineer are incomplete or unchecked by the Contractor, will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission in the proper form.

If Shop Drawings or submittals are rejected by the Engineer, all costs incurred by the Engineer Or The Owner for reviewing the resubmittals shall be charged to the Contractor, and the Owner has the right to deduct such costs from any monies owed the Contractor by the Owner.

**6.3** When Shop Drawings have been reviewed by the Engineer, two sets of submittals will be returned to the Contractor appropriately stamped. If major changes or corrections are necessary, the Shop Drawing may be rejected and one set will be returned to the Contractor with such

changes or corrections indicated, and the Contractor shall correct and resubmit the Shop Drawings. No changes shall be made by the Contractor to resubmitted Shop Drawings other than those changes indicated by the Engineer, unless such changes are clearly described in a letter accompanying the resubmitted Shop Drawings.

**6.4** The review of such Shop Drawings and catalog cuts by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for corrections of dimensions, fabrication details, and space requirements, or for deviations from the Contract Drawings or Specifications, unless the Contractor has called attention to such deviations in writing by a letter accompanying the Shop Drawings and the Engineer approves the change or deviation in writing at the time of submission; nor shall review by the Engineer relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for errors in the Shop Drawings. When the Contractor does call such deviations to the attention of the Engineer, the Contractor shall state in his letter whether or not such deviations involve any deduction or extra cost adjustment.

**6.5** Portions of the Work requiring a Shop Drawing or sample submission shall not begin until the Shop Drawing or submission has been approved by the Engineer. A copy of each approved Shop Drawing and each approved sample shall be kept in good order by the Contractor at the site and shall be available to the Engineer.

## **7.0 RECORD DRAWINGS**

**7.1** During construction, the Contractor shall keep an accurate record of the following:

- A. Deviations between the Work as shown on the Plans and the Work as actually installed.
- B. The specific locations of piping, valves, electric conduits, duct work, equipment, and other such work which was not located on the Plans. The Record Drawings shall show distances to these locations from known points on the Plans.
- C. Equipment schedules indicating manufacturer's names and model numbers. When all revisions showing work as installed are made, the corrected set of plans shall be delivered to the Engineer before the final pay request is processed. These plans shall be clearly marked "Record Drawings."

**7.2** Nothing contained in this section shall be construed as authorizing any deviation in the Work as shown on the Contract Drawings without a written Change Order or written authority to the Contractor from the Engineer.

## **8.0 MATERIALS, SERVICES, AND FACILITIES**

**8.1** It is understood that, except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, power, transportation, supervision, temporary construction of any nature, and all other services and facilities of any nature whatsoever necessary to execute, complete, and deliver the Work within

the specified time.

**8.2** The Contractor shall furnish the Owner a list of materials and the source of supply of each of the materials on the list. The source of supply of each of the materials shall be approved by the Owner before the delivery of said materials is started. Only materials conforming to these Specifications and approved by the Owner shall be used in the Work. All materials proposed for use may be inspected or tested at any time during their preparation and use. After trial, if it is found that sources of supply which have been approved do not furnish a uniform product, or if the product from any source proves unacceptable at any time, the Contractor shall furnish approved material from other approved sources. No material which, after approval, has in any way become unfit for use shall be used in the Work.

**8.3** The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Engineer that the materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of a quality equal to that specified or approved and, that all Work will be of good quality, free from faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Mechanical and electrical equipment shall be the products of manufacturers of established good reputations and regularly engaged in the fabrication of such equipment. Unless otherwise noted, any equipment offered shall be current models which have been in successful regular operation under comparable conditions for a period of at least two years. This time requirement, however, does not apply to minor details nor to thoroughly demonstrated improvements in design or in material of construction. Work shall be done and completed in a thorough and workmanlike manner and if required by Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment used.

**8.4** All materials which the Engineer or its authorized Inspector has determined do not conform to the requirements of the Plans and Specifications will be rejected. They shall be removed immediately from the vicinity of the Work by the Contractor at his own expense, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. No rejected material, the defects of which have been subsequently corrected, shall be used in the Work, unless approval in writing has been given by the Engineer. Upon failure of the Contractor to comply promptly with any order of the Engineer made under the provisions in this section, the Engineer shall have authority to cause the removal and replacement of rejected material and to deduct the cost thereof from any monies due or to become due the Contractor.

**8.5** If any part or portions of the Work done or material furnished under this Contract shall prove defective or non-conforming with the Drawings and Specifications, and if the imperfection in the same shall not be of sufficient magnitude or importance as to make the Work dangerous or unsuitable, or if the removal of such Work will create conditions which are dangerous or undesirable, the Engineer shall have the right and authority to retain such Work but shall make such deductions in the final payment therefor as may be just and reasonable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

**8.6** Materials and equipment shall be so stored as to insure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the Work. Stored materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work shall

be located so as to facilitate prompt inspection.

**8.7** Manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned as directed by the manufacturer.

**8.8** Materials, supplies or equipment to be incorporated into the Work shall not be purchased by the Contractor or the Subcontractor subject to a chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale contract or other Contract by which an interest is retained by the seller.

## **9.0 INSPECTION AND TESTING**

**9.1** All material and equipment used in the construction of the Project shall be subject to adequate inspection and testing in accordance with generally accepted standards, as required and defined in the Contract Documents.

**9.2** The Owner shall provide all inspection and testing services not required by the Contract Documents.

**9.3** The Contractor shall provide at its expense the testing and inspection services required by the Contract Documents.

**9.4** If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any Work to specifically be inspected, tested, or approved by someone other than the Contractor, the Contractor will give the Engineer timely notice of readiness, the minimum of which shall be forty-eight (48) hours. The Contractor will then furnish the Engineer the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval.

**9.5** Inspections, tests or approvals by the Engineer or others shall not relieve the Contractor from its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**9.6** The Engineer and its representatives will at all times have access to the Work. In addition, authorized representatives and agents of any participating Federal or State agency shall be permitted to inspect all Work, materials, payrolls, records of personnel, invoices of materials, and other relevant data and records. The Contractor will provide proper facilities for such access and observation of the Work and also for any inspection, or testing thereof.

**9.7** If any Work is covered contrary to the written instructions of the Engineer or prior to inspection, if must, if requested by the Engineer, be uncovered for his observation and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**9.8** If the Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that Work that has already been approved be inspected or tested by the Engineer or others, the Contractor, at the Engineer's request, will uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observation, inspection or testing as the Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor,

materials, tools, and equipment. If it is found that such Work is defective, the Contractor will bear all the expenses of such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection and testing and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such Work is not found to be defective, the Contractor will be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing and reconstruction and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued.

## **10.0 SUBSTITUTIONS**

**10.1** Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is identified on the Drawings or Specifications by reference to brand name or catalogue number, it shall be understood that this is referenced for the purpose of defining the performance or other salient requirements and that other products of equal capacities, quality and function shall be considered. The Contractor may recommend the substitution of a material, article, or piece of equipment of equal substance and function for those referred to in the Contract Documents by reference to brand name or catalogue number, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, such material, article, or piece of equipment is of equal substance and function to that specified, the Engineer may approve its substitution and use by the Contractor. Any cost differential shall be deductible from the Contract Price and the Contract Documents shall be appropriately modified by Change Order. The Contractor warrants that if substitutes are approved, no major changes in the function or general design of the Project will result. Incidental changes or extra component parts required to accommodate the substitute will be made by the Contractor without a change in the Contract Price or Contract Time. Any substitutions not properly approved and authorized by the Engineer may be considered defective and the Engineer may require the Contractor to remove the substituted material, article or piece of equipment and the Contractor shall bear any and all costs associated with the removal of the substituted item, including all engineering, inspection, testing or surveying costs incurred by the Owner or the Engineer.

**10.2** Determination of equality in reference to the project design requirements will be made by the Owner. "Equal" products shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Owner's written approval. Contractor shall have fourteen (14) days after issuance of Notice to Proceed for submission of data substantiating a request for substitution of an "or equal" item.

## **11.0 PATENTS**

**11.1** The Contractor shall pay all applicable royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and indemnify and hold the Owner and Engineer harmless from loss on account thereof, except that the Owner shall be responsible for any such loss when a particular process, design, or the product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is specified, however if the Contractor has reason to believe that the design, process or product specified is an infringement of a patent, it shall be responsible for such loss unless it promptly gives such information to the Engineer.

## **12.0 SURVEYS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS**

**12.1** The Owner shall furnish all boundary surveys and establish all base lines for locating the principal component parts of the Work together with a suitable number of bench marks adjacent to the Work as shown in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall satisfy itself as to the accuracy of all measurements before constructing any permanent structure and shall not take advantage of any errors which may have been made in laying out the Work. From the information provided by the Owner, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall develop and make all detail surveys needed for construction such as slope stakes, batter boards, stakes for pile locations and other working points, lines, elevations and cut sheets.

**12.2** Such stakes and markings as the Engineer may set for either its own or the Contractor's guidance shall be scrupulously preserved by the Contractor. In the event the Contractor, or its employees, destroy or otherwise remove or obliterate such stakes or markings, an amount equal to the cost of replacing the same may be deducted from subsequent estimates due the Contractor at the discretion of the Owner.

**12.3** Permits and licenses of a temporary nature necessary for the prosecution of the Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the Supplemental General Conditions. Permits, licenses and easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities shall be secured and paid for by the Owner, unless otherwise specified. The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the Work as drawn and specified. If the Contractor perceives that the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the Engineer in writing, and any necessary changes shall be adjusted as provided in Section 16. Changes In The Work. If the Contractor performs and works knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the Engineer, he shall assume full responsibility therefore and shall bear all costs attributable thereto.

### **13.0 PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND PERSONS**

**13.1** The Contractor shall have sole responsibility for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to, all employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby, all the Work and all materials or equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, and other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and other items not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

**13.2** The Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of any public body having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by the conditions and progress of the Work, all necessary safeguards for safety and protection. The Contractor shall notify Owners of adjacent utilities when prosecution of the Work may affect them. The Contractor shall remedy all damage, injury or loss to any property caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by the Contractor, any Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them be liable, except damage or loss

attributable to the fault of the Contract Documents or to the acts or omissions of the Owner or the Engineer or anyone employed by either of them or anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

**13.3** In emergencies affecting the safety of persons or the Work or property at the site or adjacent thereto, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Engineer or Owner, shall act to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. He shall give the Engineer prompt Written Notice of any significant changes in the Work or deviations from the Contract Documents caused thereby, and a Change Order shall thereupon be negotiated and issued covering the changes and deviations involved, as provided in Section 16.0, Changes in the Work.

**13.4** The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of its organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents and the safety of all those at the site. The person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and the Engineer. The Engineer will not be responsible for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work or for the Contractor's failure to properly perform its responsibilities with respect to initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs.

#### **14.0 PUBLIC SAFETY**

**14.1** Whenever the Contractor's operations create a condition hazardous to traffic or to the public, it shall furnish at its own expense, and without cost to the Owner, such flagmen and guards as are necessary to give adequate warning to the public of any dangerous conditions to be encountered and he shall furnish, erect, and maintain such fences, barricades, lights, signs, and other devices as are necessary to prevent accidents and avoid damage or injury to the public.

**14.2** Should the Contractor appear to be neglectful or negligent in furnishing warning and protective measures as above provided, the Engineer may direct attention to the existence of a hazard and the necessary warning and protective measures shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor at its own expense without cost to the Owner. Should the Engineer point out the inadequacy of warning and protective measures, such action on the part of the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for public safety or abrogate his obligation to furnish and pay for these devices.

**14.3** Should the Contractor fail to, be neglectful, or be negligent in furnishing or maintaining warning and protective facilities as required herein, the Owner may furnish or maintain such facilities and charge Contractor therefor by deducting the cost thereof from periodic progress payments due the Contractor as such costs are incurred by Owner.

**14.4** No material or equipment shall be stored where it will interfere with the free and safe passage of public traffic, and at the end of each day's Work and at other times when construction operations are suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall remove all equipment and other obstructions from that portion of the right-of-way open for use by public traffic.



## **15.0 SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR**

**15.1** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using its best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction. The Contractor shall employ and maintain on the Work a qualified supervisor or superintendent who shall have been designated in writing by the Contractor as the Contractor's representative at the site, and who shall have been approved by the Engineer, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. The supervisor shall have full authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and all communications given to and by the supervisor shall be as binding as if given to and by the Contractor. The supervisor shall be present on the site at all times. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the employees, subcontractors, and the agents and employees, and other persons performing any other Work under the Contract with the Contractor.

## **16.0 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

**16.1** The Owner may at any time, as the need arises, order changes within the scope of the Work without invalidating the Contract. If such changes increase or decrease the amount due under the Contract Documents, or in the time required for performance of the Work, an equitable adjustment shall be authorized by Change Order.

**16.2** The Engineer, also, may at any time, by issuing a Field Order, make changes in the details of the Work. The Contractor shall proceed with the performance of any changes in the Work so ordered by the Engineer unless the Contractor believes that such Field Order entitles him to a change in Contract Price or Time, or both, in which event he shall give the Engineer Written Notice thereof within seven (7) days after the receipt of the ordered change. Thereafter the Contractor shall document the basis for the change in Contract Price or Time within fourteen (14) days. The Contractor shall not execute such changes pending the receipt of an executed Change Order or further instruction from the Owner.

**16.3** If the Contractor wishes to make a claim for an increase in the Contract sum, it shall give the Engineer written notice thereof within fourteen (14) days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim. This notice shall be given by the Contractor before proceeding to execute the Work, except in an emergency endangering life or property, in which case Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the provisions of the Contract. No such claim shall be valid unless so made. If the Owner and Contractor cannot agree on the amount of adjustment in the Contract sum, it shall be determined by the Engineer. Any change in the Contract sum resulting from such claim shall be authorized in a Change Order.

**16.4** The value of any Work covered by a Change Order shall be determined by one or more of the following methods in the order of precedence listed below:

- A. Unit prices previously approved.
- B. An agreed lump sum.

C. Cost plus percentage.

## **17.0 TIME FOR COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

**17.1** The date of beginning and the time for completion of the Work are essential conditions of the Contract Documents and the Work embraced shall be commenced on a date specified in the Notice To Proceed.

**17.2** The Contractor shall proceed with the Work at such rate of progress to insure full completion within the Contract Time. It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the Contract Time for the completion of the Work described herein is a reasonable time, taking into consideration the average climatic and economic conditions and other factors prevailing in the locality of the Work.

**17.3** The Contractor shall only work an eight (8) hour day consisting of Monday through Friday, between 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., and do not include local municipal holidays. If the Contractor desires to carry on Work more than eight (8) hours each day, or work at night or outside the regular hours, it shall give timely notice (72 hours) to the Engineer and receive the Owner's written approval to allow satisfactory arrangements to be made for inspecting the Work in progress. Should the prosecution of the Work be discontinued for any reason, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of resuming operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for any extra compensation due or costs incurred as a result of Contractor's desire to carry out Work beyond an eight (8) hour day, or at night or outside regular hours, including but not limited to, any additional costs or compensation due the Engineer And Owner or its employees or agents as a result of having to be present at the site. The costs or extra compensation necessitated by the Contractor's Work beyond an eight (8) hour day, or at night or outside regular business hours may be deducted or withheld from progress payment or any other payments due to Contractor.

**17.4** If for any reason a suspension of the work should occur; the Contractor, at its own expense, shall do all the Work necessary to provide a safe, smooth and unobstructed passageway through construction for use by public traffic or to provide for the proper and efficient operation of sewer, drainage and other facilities within the site of the Work, during the period of such suspension. In the event that the Contractor fails to perform the Work specified in this Subsection, the Owner will perform such Work and the cost thereof will be deducted from periodic progress payments due the Contractor.

**17.5** During inclement weather and other conditions, the Contractor shall pursue only such portions of the Work as shall not be damaged thereby. No portions of the Work which satisfactory quality or efficiency will be affected by an unfavorable condition shall be constructed while these conditions remain, unless by special means or precautions, approved by the Engineer, the Contractor is able to overcome them.

**17.6** Delays in delivery of equipment or material purchased by the Contractor or its Subcontractor, including Engineer-selected equipment, shall not be considered as a just cause for

delay as this is not beyond the control of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the timely ordering, scheduling, expediting, delivery, and installation of all equipment and materials.

**17.7** In case of failure on the part of the Contractor to complete the Work within the time affixed in the Contract, or such extension thereof as may be allowed by Engineer or Owner, the Contract shall by that fact be terminated by written notice. The Owner shall not thereafter pay or allow the Contractor any further compensation for any Work done by it under said Contract, and the Contractor and its sureties shall be liable to the Owner for all loss or damage which it may suffer by reason of his failure to complete the Contract within such time. Failure to prosecute the Work diligently shall be grounds for termination by the Owner pursuant to this paragraph.

In the event the Contract should be terminated, the Owner shall have the right to take over the Work and to proceed with the same until it is completed, either by performing said Work itself directly or by contracting it out to some other person or persons, and in such event the Owner may take possession of and utilize, in completing the Work, such materials, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the Work and necessary for its completion. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to limit the right of the Owner in the event of any breach of Contract by the Contractor; but all rights herein given to the Owner are and shall be deemed to be additional to any other rights or remedies which the Owner shall have under any provision of law.

**17.8** Should the Contractor fail to complete the Work, or any part thereof, in the time agreed upon in the Contract or within such extra time as may have been allowed for delays by extensions granted as provided in the Contract, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the additional expense and damage for each calendar day that the Contract remains uncompleted after the Contract completion date. It is agreed that the amount of such additional expense and damage incurred by reason of failure to complete the Work is the per diem rate, as stipulated in Section 15, Information For Bidders, plus any costs incurred by the Engineer including, but not limited to: the Engineer's costs for additional inspection, testing or surveying as a result of the Contractor's failure to complete the Work in the time agreed upon. The said amounts are agreed upon as liquidated damages for the loss to the Owner on account of expense due to the employment of Engineers, inspectors, and other employees after the expiration of the time of completion, and on account of the value of the operation of the Works dependent thereon. It is expressly understood and agreed that this amount is not to be considered in the nature of a penalty, but as liquidated damages which have accrued against the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to deduct such damages from any amount due, or that may become due the Contractor, or the amount of such damages shall be due and collectible from the Contractor or its Surety.

**17.9** The Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess costs when the delay in completion of the Work is due to any of the reasons set forth below provided the Contractor has given Written Notice of the delay within three (3) days of the occurrence of the cause of the delay to the Owner or Engineer. In the event notice is not given as provided, liquidated damages may be assessed.

A. To unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the

Contractor, including but not restricted to: acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a separate contract with the Owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and abnormal and unforeseeable weather.

## **18.0 CORRECTION OF WORK**

**18.1** The Contractor shall promptly correct all work rejected by the engineer as defective or as failing to conform to the contract documents, whether observed before or after substantial completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected work, including compensation for the engineer's additional services made necessary thereby. Contractor shall also bear the costs of making good all work of the Owner or separate Contractor destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal.

**18.2** All removal and replacement work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. If the Contractor does not take action to remove such rejected work within ten (10) days after receipt of Written Notice, the Owner may remove such work and store the materials at the expense of the Contractor, including compensation for the engineer's additional services made necessary thereby.

## **19.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS**

**19.1** The Contractor shall promptly, and before such conditions are disturbed, except in the event of an emergency, notify the Owner by Written Notice of:

- A. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents; or
- B. Unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in Work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents.

**19.2** The Owner shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that such conditions do so materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in the cost of, or in the time required for, performance of the Work, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the Contract Documents shall be modified by a Change Order. Any claim of the Contractor for adjustment hereunder shall not be allowed unless he has given the required Written Notice; provided that the Owner may, if he determines the facts so justify, consider and adjust any such claims asserted before the date of final payment.

## **20.0 SUSPENSION OF WORK, TERMINATION AND DELAY**

**20.1** The Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than ninety (90) days or such further time as agreed upon by the Contractor, by Written Notice to the Contractor and the Engineer which notice shall fix the date on which Work shall be resumed. The

Contractor shall resume that Work on the date so fixed. The Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to any suspension.

**20.2** In addition to any other reasons for termination provided in the Contract, the Contractor shall be considered in default of the Contract and such default will be considered as cause for the Owner to terminate the Contract for any of the following reasons if the Contractor:

- A. Fails to begin the Work under the Contract within the time specified in the "Notice To Proceed," or
- B. Fails to perform the Work or fails to provide sufficient workers, equipment or materials to assure completion of Work in accordance with the terms of the Contract, or
- C. Performs the Work unsuitably or neglects or refuses to remove materials or to perform such new Work as may be rejected as unacceptable and unsuitable, or
- D. Discontinues the prosecution of the Work, or
- E. Fails to resume Work which has been discontinued within a reasonable time after notice to do so, or
- F. Becomes insolvent or is declared bankrupt, or commits any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or
- G. Allows any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of 10 days, or
- H. Makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or acceptable manner, or
- I. Is otherwise in breach of the Contract and has failed to remedy the breach within ten (10) days of written notice of the existence of such breach, or
- J. Fails to provide safe conditions for its workers and/or the general public.

Should the Owner consider the Contractor in default of the Contract for any reason above, he shall immediately give Written Notice to the Contractor and the Contractor's surety as to the reasons for considering the Contractor in default and the Owner's intentions to terminate the Contract.

If the Contractor or Surety, within a period of 10 days after Written Notice, does not proceed in accordance therewith, then the Owner shall have, upon written notification of the facts of such delay or neglect, the power and authority without violating the Contract, to take the prosecution of the Work out of the hands of the Contractor. The Owner may appropriate or use any or all

materials and equipment that have been mobilized for use in the Work and are acceptable and may enter into an Contract for the completion of said Contract according to the terms and provisions thereof, or use such other methods as in the opinion of the Owner will be required for the completion of said Contract in an acceptable manner.

All costs and charges incurred by the Owner, together with the cost of completing the Work under Contract, will be deducted from any monies due or which may come due the Contractor. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been payable under the Contract, then the Contractor and the Surety shall pay to the Owner the amount of such excess.

**20.3** Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of monies due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

**20.4** Upon seven days Written Notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, elect to terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid (without duplication of any items):

**20.4.1** for completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such work;

**20.4.2** for expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead on such expenses;

**20.4.3** for reasonable costs incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers and others; and

**20.4.4** for reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.

Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

**20.5** If the Work should be stopped under an order of any court or other public authority for a period of more than ninety (90) days, through no act or fault of the Contractor or of anyone employed by him, or if the Owner should fail to pay the Contractor within 45 days after the time specified in the Payments To Contractor, Section 22.0, then the Contractor may, upon 15 days Written Notice to the Owner, stop Work until payment of the amount owing has been received.

**20.6** The Owner may terminate the Contract or a portion thereof if conditions encountered during the progress of the Work make it impossible or impracticable to proceed with the Work or a local or national emergency exists.

When Contracts, or any portion thereof, are terminated before completion of all Work in the Contract, adjustments in the amount bid for the pay items will be made on the actual quantity of Work performed and accepted, or as mutually agreed for pay items of Work partially completed or not started. No claim for loss of anticipated profits will be considered.

Termination of the Contract or any portion thereof shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibilities for the completed work nor the surety of its obligation for and concerning any just claims arising out of the Work performed.

## **21.0 ISSUANCE OF NOTICE OF COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE BY OWNER**

**21.1** Upon completion of the Project, a Final Inspection shall be requested by the Contractor in writing and the Owner will make an inspection within seven (7) days. If all construction provided for and contemplated by the contract is found completed to his satisfaction, that inspection shall constitute the final inspection and the Owner will make the final acceptance and issue a Certificate Of Completion to the Contractor.

If, however, the inspection discloses any Work, in whole or in part, as being unsatisfactory, the Owner will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with and execute such instructions. Upon correction of the Work, another inspection will be made which shall constitute the final inspection provided the Work has been satisfactorily completed. In such event, the Owner will make the final acceptance and issue a Certificate Of Completion to the Contractor.

## **22.0 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR**

**22.1** In addition to any documents required by the Engineer to be submitted to Engineer at the time a partial pay estimate is submitted, including partial lien released as specified in Section 22.9 of the General Conditions, the Contractor shall, at least ten (10) days before each progress payment falls due (but not more often than once a month), submit to the Engineer a partial payment estimate filled out and signed by the Contractor covering the Work performed during the period covered by the partial payment estimate and supported by such data as the Engineer may reasonably require. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work, title to such materials and equipment shall vest in the Owner, and Contractor shall supply, at the time of submission of payment estimate, supporting documents satisfactory to the Owner, to establish and protect Owner's interest in the materials and equipment, and Contractor shall maintain appropriate insurance on same until such time as actual possession by the Owner of the materials and equipment shall occur. The Engineer will, within seven (7) days after receipt of each partial payment estimate, either indicate in writing his approval of payment and present the partial payment estimate to the Owner or return the partial payment estimate to the Contractor indicating in writing his reasons for refusing to approve payment. In the latter case, the Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the partial payment estimate. The Owner will, within fourteen (14) days of presentation to him of an approved partial payment estimate, pay the Contractor a progress payment on the basis of the approved partial payment estimate. The Owner shall retain ten (10) percent of the amount

of each payment until final completion and acceptance of all Work covered by the Contract Documents. When the Contract is fifty percent completed, one-half of the amount retained shall be paid to the Contractor provided the Contractor makes a written request for the payment and the Contractor is making satisfactory progress on the Contract and there is no specific cause or claim requiring a greater amount to be retained. After the Contract is fifty per cent completed, no more than five per cent of the amount of any subsequent progress payments made under the Contract may be retained providing the Contractor is making satisfactory progress on the project, except that if at any time the Owner determines satisfactory progress is not being made, ten per cent retention shall be reinstated for all progress payments made under the Contract subsequent to the determination.

**22.2** In lieu of ten percent (10%) retention provided for in paragraph 22.1, of this Article, the Owner shall, at the Contractor's option, accept as a substitute an assignment of any of the following:

- A. Time certificates of deposit of banks licensed by the State of Arizona; or
- B. Securities of or guaranteed by the United States of America; or
- C. Securities of the State of Arizona, or any county, municipality or school district thereof; or
- D. Shares of savings and loan institutions authorized to transact business in the State of Arizona.

Such assigned instruments shall have a face value in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the progress payment for which such instruments are tendered and shall be retained by the Owner as a guarantee for complete performance of the Contract.

In the event the Owner accepts substitute security as provided herein for the ten percent (10%) retention, the Contractor shall be entitled to all interest or income earned by such security, and all such security in lieu of retention shall be returned to the Contractor within sixty (60) days after final completion and acceptance of all material, equipment and work covered by the contract if the Contractor has furnished the Owner satisfactory receipts for all labor and material billed and waivers of liens from any and all persons holding claims against the work.

In no event shall the Owner accept a time certificate of deposit of a bank or shares of a savings and loan institution in lieu of the retention specified in paragraph 22.1 of this Article unless accompanied by a signed and acknowledged waiver of the bank or savings and loan institution of any right or power to set off against either the Owner or the Contractor in relationship to the certificates or shares assigned.

**22.3** The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor, upon receipt of payment from the Owner out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractors' Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting the percentage actually retained, if any,



from payments to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractors' Work. The Contractor shall, by an appropriate Contract with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to his Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

**22.4** Prior to Substantial Completion, the Owner, with the approval of the Engineer and with the concurrence of the Contractor, may use any completed or substantially completed portions of the Work. Such use shall not constitute an acceptance of such portions of the Work.

**22.5** The Owner shall have the right to enter the premises for the purpose of doing Work not covered by the Contract Documents. This provision shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor of the sole responsibility for the care and protection of the Work, or the restoration of any damaged Work except such as may be caused by agents or employees of the Owner.

**22.6** Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work, the Engineer shall issue a certificate attached to the final payment request that the Work has been accepted under the conditions of the Contract Documents. No retention of payments may be delayed or retained without a specific written finding by the Engineer or Owner of the reasons justifying the delay in payment. The entire balance found to be due the Contractor, including the retained percentages, except the amount necessary to pay the expenses the Owner reasonably expected to incur in order to pay or discharge the expenses determined by the Engineer or Owner in the finding justifying the retention or delay, shall be paid to the Contractor, within sixty (60) days of completion or proper filing of the Notice of Completion.

**22.7** The Contractor shall indemnify and save the Owner or the Owner's agents harmless from all claims growing out of the lawful demands of Subcontractors, laborers, workmen, mechanics, materialmen, and furnishers of machinery and parts thereof, equipment, tools, and all supplies, incurred in the furtherance of the performance of the Work. The Contractor shall, at the Owner's request, furnish satisfactory evidence, in the form of lien releases or other documents deemed appropriate by the Owner, that all obligations of the nature designated above have been paid, discharged, or waived. If the Contractor fails to do so the Owner may, after having notified the Contractor, either pay unpaid bills or withhold from the Contractor's unpaid compensation a sum of money deemed reasonably sufficient to pay any and all such lawful claims until satisfactory evidence is furnished that all liabilities have been fully discharged whereupon payment to the Contractor shall be resumed, in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, but in no event shall the provisions of this sentence be construed to impose any obligations upon the Owner to either the Contractor, his Surety, or any third party. In paying any unpaid bills of the Contractor, any payment so made by the Owner shall be considered as a payment made under the Contract Documents by the Owner to the Contractor and the Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payments made in good faith.

**22.8** If any payment to Contractor is delayed after the date due, interest shall be paid at the rate of one percent per month or fraction of a month on such unpaid balance as may be due. If the Owner fails to make payment sixty (60) days after final completion and acceptance, in addition to other remedies available to the Contractor, interest shall be paid at the rate of one per cent per month or fraction of the month on such unpaid balance as may be due, except for that amount

necessary to pay the expenses the Owner reasonably expects to incur in order to pay or discharge the expense determined by the Engineer or Owner in the finding justifying the retention or delay.

**22.9** The Owner may require the Contractor to furnish partial releases or liens executed by all persons, firms and corporations who have furnished labor services or materials incorporated into the Work during the period of time for which the progress payment is due, releasing such lien rights as these persons, firms or corporations may have for that period.

### **23.0 ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT AS RELEASE**

**23.1** Following the Owner's acceptance of the Work, the Owner will issue a Notice of Completion to the Contractor. Sixty days after the issuing of the Notice of Completion, and upon receipt of the necessary Unconditional lien releases executed by all persons, firms and corporations who have furnished labor services or materials incorporated into the work evidencing that all liabilities have been fully discharged, the Owner will pay to the Contractor the entire sum so found to be due after deducting therefrom all previous payments and all amounts to be kept and all amounts to be retained under the provisions of the Contract. All previous prior partial estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the final estimate and payment.

**23.2** The acceptance by the Contractor of final payment shall be and shall operate as a release to the Owner of all claims and all liability to the Contractor other than claims in stated amounts as may be specifically excepted by the Contractor for all things done or furnished in connection with this Work and for every act and neglect of the Owner and others relating to or arising out of this Work. Any payment, however, final or otherwise, shall not release the Contractor or his sureties from any obligations under the Contract Documents or the Performance Bond and Payment Bonds.

### **24.0 INSURANCE**

**24.1** The Contractor shall give special attention to Section 00500-A of the Bid Documents when preparing a bid, which outline the insurance requirements of Owner and the Contractor shall consider these insurance requirements part of the Bid/Contract documents.

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect him from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's execution of the Work, whether such execution be by itself or by any Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- A. Claims under worker's compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts;
- B. Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of his employees;
- C. Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any

person other than his employees;

- D. Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage which are sustained (1) by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by the Contractor, or (2) by any other person; and
- D. Claims for damages because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom.

The Contractor is responsible to respond to claims arising as a result of its work. See Section 500-B for specific procedures.

**24.2** Certificates of Insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. These Certificates shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled unless at least ten (10) days prior Written Notice has been given to the Owner, "Attention: Contract Administrator, 2330 McCulloch Boulevard North, Lake Havasu City, AZ, 86403".

**24.3** The Contractor shall procure and maintain, at its own expense, during the Contract Time, liability insurance as specified in Section 500-A, incorporated herein.

## **25.0 CONTRACT SECURITY**

**25.1** The Contractor shall within ten (10) days after the receipt of the Notice Of Award furnish the Owner with a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond in sums equal to the amount of the Contract PRICE, conditioned upon the performance by the Contractor of all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and Contracts of the Contract Documents, and upon the prompt payment by the Contractor to all persons supplying labor and materials in the prosecution of the Work provided by the Contract Documents. Such Bonds shall be executed by the Contractor and a corporate bonding company licensed to transact such business in the state in which the Work is to be performed and named on the current list of "Surety Companies Acceptable on Federal Bonds" as published in the Treasury Department Circular Number 570. The expense of these Bonds shall be borne by the Contractor. If at any time a surety on any such Bond is declared a bankrupt or loses its right to do business in the state in which the Work is to be performed or is removed from the list of Surety Companies accepted on Federal Bonds, Contractor shall within ten (10) days after notice from the Owner to do so, substitute an acceptable Bond (or Bonds) in such form and sum and signed by such other surety or sureties as may be satisfactory to the Owner. The premiums on such Bond shall be paid by the Contractor. No further payments shall be deemed due nor shall be made until the new surety or sureties shall have furnished an acceptable Bond to the Owner.

## **26.0 ASSIGNMENTS**

**26.1** Neither the Contractor nor the Owner shall sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of the Contract or any portion thereof, or of his right, title or interest therein, or his obligations

thereunder, without written consent of the other party. Nor shall the Contractor assign any monies due or to become due to him hereunder without the previous written consent of the Owner.

**26.2** The Owner and Contractor each bind itself, its partners, successors and assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to the partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to all covenants, Contracts and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

## **27.0 INDEMNIFICATION**

**27.1** Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless City, its officers and employees from and against any and all liabilities, damages, losses, and costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, but only to the extent caused by the negligence, recklessness, or intentional wrongful conduct of Contractor or other persons employed or used by the Contractor in the performance of this Contract. It is agreed that Contractor will be responsible for primary loss investigation, defense, and judgment costs where this indemnification is applicable.

**27.2** In any and all claims against the Owner or the Engineer, or any of their agents or employees, by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation of benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Subcontractor under worker's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefits acts.

**27.3** The obligation of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Engineer, his agents or employees arising out of the preparation or approval of maps, DRAWINGS, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs or Specifications.

## **28.0 SEPARATE CONTRACTS**

**28.1** The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this Project. The Contractor shall afford other Contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their Work, and shall properly connect and coordinate its Work with theirs. If the proper execution or results of any part of the Contractor's Work depends upon the Work of any other Contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the Engineer any defects in such Work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results.

**28.2** The Owner may perform additional Work related to the Project by itself, or it may let other contracts containing provisions similar to these. The Contractor shall afford the other Contractors who are parties to such Contracts (or the Owner, if he is performing the additional Work himself), reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of Work, and shall properly connect and coordinate his Work with theirs.

**28.3** If the performance of additional Work by other Contractors or the Owner is not noted in the Contract Documents prior to the execution of the Contract, written notice thereof shall be given to the Contractor prior to starting any such additional Work. If the Contractor believes that the performance of such additional Work by the Owner or others involves it in additional expense or entitles him to an extension of the Contract Time, it may make a claim therefore as provided in Sections 16 and 17.

## **29.0 SUBCONTRACTING**

**29.1** The Contractor may utilize the services of specialty Subcontractors on those parts of the Work which come under normal contracting practices or are typically performed by specialty Subcontractors, provided the Contractor, simultaneously with the delivery of the executed Contract, shall furnish to the Owner and the Engineer in writing the names of the persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work. The engineer will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner or the Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner or Engineer to promptly reply shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. The Contractor shall not contract with any such proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Engineer has made reasonable objection and the Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom he has a reasonable objection. If the Owner or Engineer has a reasonable objection to any proposed person or entity, the Contractor shall submit a substitute to whom the Owner or the Engineer has no reasonable objection. The Contractor shall make no substitution for any Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Engineer makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

**29.2** The Contractor shall not award Work to Subcontractor(s), in excess of forty-nine (49%) percent of the Contract Price, without prior written approval of the Owner.

**29.3** The Contractor shall be fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of its Subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them, as it is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by it.

**29.4** The Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractors that are not properly licensed with Lake Havasu City and the State of Arizona. Changes of Subcontractors listed with the Proposal shall be made only with the approval of the Owner.

**29.5** Nothing contained in these Contract Documents shall be construed as creating any contractual relationship between any Subcontractor and the Owner; the Contractor shall be as fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of Subcontractors, and of persons employed by them, as he is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by him.

**29.6** The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Owner, utilize the services of specialty Subcontractors on those parts of the Work which are specified or required by State or

local laws to be performed by specialty Subcontractors.

**29.7** The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of all trades, Subcontractors, material and people engaged upon this Work. The Owner will not undertake to settle any differences between the Contractor and his Subcontractors or between Subcontractors.

**29.8** The Contractor shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the Work to bind Subcontractors to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents insofar as applicable to the Work of Subcontractors and to give the Contractor the same power as regards terminating any subcontract that the Owner may exercise over the Contractor under any provision of the Contract Documents.

**29.9** Nothing contained in this Contract shall create any contractual relation between any Subcontractor and the Owner.

### **30.0 ENGINEER'S AUTHORITY**

**30.1** The Engineer shall act as the Owner's representative during the construction period. The Engineer shall decide questions which may arise as to quality and acceptability of materials furnished and Work performed and shall interpret the intent of the Contract Documents in a fair and unbiased manner. The Engineer will make periodic visits to the site and determine if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**30.2** The Contractor will be held strictly to the intent of the Contract Documents in regard to the quality of materials, workmanship and execution of the Work. Inspections may be made at the factory or fabrication plant of the source of material supply.

**30.3** The Engineer shall not be responsible for the construction means, controls, techniques, sequences, procedures, or construction safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work and will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Engineer shall not be responsible or have control or charge over the acts or omissions of the Subcontractors, or any of their agents or employees, or any other person performing any of the Work.

**30.4** The Engineer shall promptly make decisions relative to interpretation of the Contract Documents.

**30.5** The Engineer will have the authority to reject Work which does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever, in its opinion, it is considered necessary or advisable for the implementation of the intent of the Contract Documents, the Engineer will have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with the other terms of this Contract whether or not such Work be then fabricated, installed or completed.

### **31.0 LAND AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY**

**31.1** Prior to issuance of Notice To Proceed, the Owner shall obtain all land and rights-of-way necessary for carrying out and for the completion of the Work to be performed pursuant to the Contract Documents, unless otherwise mutually agreed.

**31.2** The Owner shall provide to the Contractor information which delineates and describes the lands owned and rights-of-way acquired.

**31.3** The Contractor shall provide at its own expense and without liability to the Owner any additional land and access thereto that the Contractor may desire for temporary construction facilities, or for storage of materials.

## **32.0 GUARANTEE**

**32.1** Except as otherwise specified, all Work shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against defects resulting from the use of inferior materials, equipment, or workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date the Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued by the Owner, or within such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents.

**32.2** If, within any guarantee period, repairs or changes are required in connection with guaranteed Work, which, in the opinion of the Owner, is rendered necessary as the result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall, promptly upon receipt of notice from the Owner, and without expense, (1) place in satisfactory condition in every particular all of such guaranteed Work, correcting all defects therein; (2) make good all damage to the building, site or Work, or equipment or contents thereof, which in the opinion of the Owner, is the result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the contract; and (3) make good any Work or material, or the equipment and contents of said building, site or Work disturbed in fulfilling any such guarantee. If the Contractor, after notice, fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the guarantee, the Owner may have the defects corrected and the Contractor and his surety shall be liable for all expense incurred. The Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect through the guarantee period.

(THIS SPACE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)



**GUARANTEE**

The Contractor agrees to execute, and to cause each Subcontractor to execute, a written guarantee to the Owner, in substantially the following form:

GUARANTEE FOR:

We hereby guarantee, both jointly and severally, that the improvement which we have installed for the Owner of Project, specifically described as:

**Downtown Catalyst, PROJECT NO. B24-PW-101009-500418**

has been done in accordance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

We agree, both jointly and severally, to repair and replace any or all Work included in said improvement, together with any other adjacent work which may be displaced or damaged by so doing, that may prove to be defective in its workmanship or material within a period of one year from date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, ordinary wear and tear and unusual abuse or neglect accepted.

In the event of our failure to comply with the above mentioned conditions within a reasonable period of time (as determined by the Owner) after being notified in writing by the Owner, we both jointly and severally, do hereby authorize the Owner to proceed to have said defects repaired and made good at our expense, and we will honor and pay the costs and charges therefore upon demand.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_

Countersigned \_\_\_\_\_

Local Representative to be contacted for service:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Phone No. \_\_\_\_\_

FAX \_\_\_\_\_

The guarantee form(s) shall be completed and returned with the acknowledgement of the Certificate of Completion.

The failure of the Contractor or any Subcontractor to execute, such guarantee shall not affect the right of the Owner to rely on and enforce the guarantee and the obligations respectively assumed by the Contractor and each Subcontractor under Subparagraph 32.1 and 32.2 hereof.

### **33.0 ARBITRATION**

**33.1** Provided both parties mutually agree, all claims, disputes and other matters in question arising out of, or relating to, the Contract Documents or the breach thereof, except for claims which have been waived by the making and acceptance of final payment as provided by Section 23, may be decided by arbitration in accordance with the American Arbitration Association or any other similar body. The foregoing Contract to arbitrate shall be specifically enforceable under the prevailing arbitration law (Arizona Revised Statutes Sections 12-1501, *et seq.*) of the State of Arizona. The award rendered by the arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

**33.2** Notice of the demand for arbitration shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract Documents and with the American Arbitration Association and a copy shall be filed with the Engineer. The party filing for arbitration may select which arbitration service to use. Demand for arbitration shall in no event be made on any claim, dispute or other matter in question which would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations.

**33.3** The Contractor shall carry on the Work and maintain the progress schedule during any arbitration proceedings, unless otherwise mutually agreed in writing.

**33.4** The provisions of the Contract pertaining to arbitration are not binding upon Engineer and Engineer cannot be compelled to participate against his will in an arbitration arising out of a dispute over the Contract or Contract Documents unless Engineer so consents in writing to be a party to the arbitration.

### **34.0 TAXES AND CHARGES**

**34.1** The Contractor shall pay all State and local sales and use taxes on items, and in a manner as required by the laws and statutes of the State of Arizona and its political subdivisions. The Contractor shall withhold and pay any and all withholding taxes, whether State or Federal, and pay all Social Security charges, State Unemployment Compensation charges, industrial insurance, workers' compensation charges, and pay or cause to be withheld, as the case may be, any and all taxes, charges, or fees, or sums whatsoever, which are now or may hereafter be required to be paid or withheld under any laws.

## **35.0 MISCELLANEOUS CONDITIONS**

**35.1** In the event that either party to the Contract is required to institute arbitration or litigation to enforce its rights under the terms of the Contract, then the prevailing party in the arbitration or litigation shall be entitled to recover all costs and attorney's fees incurred.

**35.2** In the event that any provision contained in the Contract is found to be contrary to the applicable law, then it shall be severed and the remaining provisions of the Contract shall remain in full force and effect.

**35.3** The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Arizona.

## **36.0 CONFLICTS WITHIN THE PLANS OR SPECIFICATIONS**

**36.1** In the event that a conflict is discovered between sections of the Specifications or between the Plans and the Specifications, the following list of priority shall be used to resolve the conflict:

- A. Executed Change Orders
- B. Addenda
- C. Contract
- D. Special Provisions
- E. General Conditions
- F. Instructions to Bidders
- G. Technical Specifications
- H. Plans
- I. Referenced Standard Specifications or Other Documents

## **37.0 NONDISCRIMINATION**

**37.1** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed pursuant to this contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, sex, religion, creed, age, physical or mental disability, or national origin or ancestry in any contracts with the public and in the selection and retention of employees or subcontractors, nor in the procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

## **38.0 INTEGRATION**

**38.1** This Contract represents the entire Contract between the parties hereto and supersedes any and all prior negotiations or representations, either written or oral.

**38.2** Amendments or modifications to the Contract shall be in writing, signed by both parties, or by Change Orders.

**38.3** The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create any contractual relationship of any kind between the Engineer and the Contractor, but the Engineer shall be entitled to performance of obligations intended for his benefit, and to the enforcement thereof.

## **39.0 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM**

**39.1** All contractors working on City projects shall submit a copy of their hazard communication plan to the Fire Prevention Office prior to commencement of work on any project. This will ensure that other individuals on the job site are not unknowingly exposed to a hazardous substance or chemical.

The Fire Prevention Office shall be provided a list of the hazardous substances and the material safety data sheets that are applicable to the work areas of those contract employees.

All contract labor within City facilities will be treated the same as regular employees with regard to this hazard communication standard.

**\*\* END OF SECTION \*\***

SECTION 00800  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**1.0 SCOPE**

These Special Provisions supplement and modify the General Conditions, Technical Specifications, and Plans. All requirements and provisions of the General Conditions, Technical Specifications and Plans apply except where modified by these Special Provisions.

**2.0 DEFINITION OF TERMS**

Wherever in these documents the word "ENGINEER" appears, it shall be understood to mean Lake Havasu City Public Works Department, Engineering Division.

**3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE**

Within ten (10) days after the contract has been awarded, but before the start of construction, the ENGINEER will schedule a conference to be held at the site of the project for the purpose of discussing such matters as project supervision, onsite inspections, progress schedules and reports, payrolls, payments to Contractors, equal employment opportunity, contract change orders, insurance, safety, and any other items pertinent to the project. The Contractor shall arrange to have all supervisory personnel connected with the project on hand to meet with the representatives of the Owner and the Engineer.

**4.0 DRAWINGS OF RECORD**

Two sets of the Contract Documents are to be kept at the job site, maintained in good condition, and marked daily by the Contractor as the work proceeds. The Contract Documents shall be kept available for inspection by the OWNER at all times, and shall be kept up to date.

**5.0 SURVEYS**

The CONTRACTOR shall layout the WORK, in accordance with the drawings, shall establish all necessary lines, etc., required to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall employ an experienced and competent Arizona Registered Land Surveyor (R.L.S.) satisfactory to the OWNER to layout the WORK and to verify lines and elevations as the WORK progresses.

**6.0 WEATHER CONDITIONS**

In the event of temporary suspension of work, or during inclement weather, or whenever the OWNER shall direct, the Contractor will and will cause his Subcontractors to protect

carefully his and their work and materials against damage or injury from the weather. If, in the opinion of the OWNER, any work or materials shall have been damaged or injured by reason of failure on the part of the Contractor or any of his subcontractors to so protect his work, such materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

## **7.0 SUBMITTALS**

Prior to construction and as soon as possible, the Contractor shall supply all submittals required by the Technical Specifications or as requested by the Owner.

## **8.0 INSPECTION OF THE WORK**

The Owner intends to provide a full-time resident inspector for the project. The resident inspector will be available for a forty (40) hour period during the week from Monday through Friday during the period of the Contract. In the event the Contractor elects to work outside the forty (40) hour week that occurs between Monday through Friday, such as Saturday, Sunday or legal holidays, in accordance with Article 17.0 of the General Conditions the Contractor will be responsible for all inspection, engineering, and testing costs incurred during that period. For any inspection work performed on Saturday, Sunday, or local municipal holidays the minimum chargeable time shall be four (4) hours. The Owner reserves the right to deduct these additional inspection, engineering, and testing costs directly from the Contractor's payments.

## **9.0 WATER AND POWER**

### **A. WATER**

Water is available from the Water Department at no cost to the Contractor. The Contractor shall make application and obtain a hydrant meter from the Water Department for the purpose of metering the use of water on the project. The Contractor shall adhere to all conditions stated in the Meter Application, including payment of a deposit for the meter, return of the meter to the Water Department each month during the project for reading, and notification to the Water Department prior to any change in the location of the hydrant meter. The maximum water to be drawn off a hydrant at any time is 200 gpm (water drawn from 4" hydrant whenever available). Water shall only be drawn off hydrants approved by the Lake Havasu City Water Superintendent or his authorized representative.

### **B. POWER**

All power for lighting, operation of Contractor's plant or equipment or for any other use as may be required for proper completion of the work to be performed under the provisions of these contract documents, shall be provided by the Contractor at his sole cost and expense.

## **10.0 BURNING OF VEGETATION**

No burning of vegetation will be allowed.

## **11.0 MATERIALS TESTING**

### **A. CONSTRUCTION TESTING**

All quality control testing must be provided by CONTRACTOR. The material and workmanship provided during construction will be tested on a regular basis by the CONTRACTOR. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR, at no additional cost, to provide material samples for testing at the **OWNER's** request.

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for charges resulting from failed tests, costs for retesting shall be based upon hourly and/or individual test rates. In the event any portion of the project is rejected because of substandard work, all materials testing, engineering, and inspection costs associated with corrective measures shall be chargeable to the CONTRACTOR at the current respective rates.

### **B. PRELIMINARY MATERIALS TESTING**

All preliminary materials testing and mix design testing required by the specifications to ensure materials and mix designs are suitable for project use will be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR at no additional cost to the OWNER.

## **12.0 CLEANUP AND POLLUTION CONTROL**

### **A. GENERAL**

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the removal of all debris, litter and waste from the job site(s) and/or equipment maintenance area and the restoration of any and all areas affected, directly or indirectly by the construction, transportation of equipment or materials and/or by the acts of neglect or omission by his employees.

All debris, litter, etc., shall be disposed of in accordance with prevailing ordinance or law. Open burning of trash, debris, etc., will not be permitted.

Such clean-up operations shall be on a daily basis. All pavement, concrete, brush, rocks, excess materials, etc. accumulated or removed during the course of construction must be disposed of in those areas designated by the Engineer or his authorized representative, including but not limited to the Lake Havasu City Landfill. All costs for disposal, including gate or tipping fees, etc. are the

responsibility of the Contractor. This material must be disposed of within ten (10) days of time of removal. If the areas in question are not cleaned up to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER, progress payments will be withheld until clean-up is completed and approved by the ENGINEER, or, in the case of private projects, other legal action will be taken.

**B. TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

The CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary mailboxes and traffic control signs where necessary until completion of backfilling and clean-up.

**C. SOLID WASTES**

All solid wastes shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with prevailing ordinance or law. Clean-up shall be completed on a daily basis. All costs for disposal shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and shall be considered incidental to the costs of the various bid items.

All spilled paving material shall be removed and disposed of prior to final acceptance and payment.

**D. MAINTENANCE AREAS**

Maintenance areas shall be kept clean during construction and shall be free of litter at all times. All empty containers, debris, waste, etc., shall be removed and disposed of prior to final acceptance. Upon inspection by the ENGINEER, the CONTRACTOR may be required to dress the surface of the ground, dependent upon the extent of spillage of petroleum products on the surface. If so directed, such dressing shall consist of scarifying the surface to a depth of six (6) inches and moving and compacting the soil in such a way as to blend the spill areas into clean soil and restore the surface by partial compaction.

**E. POLLUTION**

The CONTRACTOR shall be held responsible for acts leading to pollution of water, air or land by any means.

Open burning of trash, debris, etc., will not be permitted anywhere in the City limits.

The discharge of any pollutants upon the surface of the ground, or into any stream, ravine, wash or body of water which may result in pollution of the public water supply, or of groundwater contributory thereto, will not be permitted.



Violation of these conditions will be cause for the termination of work, and possible legal action.

**F. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF SIGNS, MAILBOXES, ETC.**

It is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to remove all poles, etc. which are located within the construction area and replace at the time of backfilling and clean-up in the locations determined by the Street Superintendent. In the case of landscaping or other private items located in the construction area, the CONTRACTOR shall hand-deliver a written notice to all residences in that area stating his intentions to perform construction activities and shall do so at least five (5) working days prior to work commencing. If, at the time of construction these items are still in the construction area, the CONTRACTOR is to remove and dispose of them properly. All signs and mailboxes shall be permanently installed within forty-eight (48) hours of completion of construction activities.

**G. NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)GENERAL PERMIT**

At the time of the preconstruction conference, the contractor shall submit, for the Engineer's approval, a program which includes all the measures which the contractor proposes to take for the construction of permanent erosion control work specified in the contract and all the temporary control measures to prevent erosion and pollution of streams, lakes and reservoirs.

Permanent erosion control work and pollution prevention measures shall be performed at the earliest practicable time consistent with good construction practices. Temporary work and measures are not meant to be performed in lieu of permanent work specified in the contract.

Construction of drainage facilities as well as the performance of other contract work which will contribute to the control of erosion and sedimentation shall be carried out in conjunction with earthwork operations or as soon thereafter as possible.

Except for that approved in writing by the Engineer, the contractor shall perform no clearing and grubbing or earthwork until the contractor's program has been approved.

If in the opinion of the Engineer, clearing and grubbing, excavation, or other construction operations are likely to create an erosion problem because of the exposure of erodible earth material, the Engineer may limit the surface area to be disturbed until satisfactory control measures have been accomplished. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, the contractor shall not expose an area of

erodible earth material greater than 217,800 square feet at any one location.

The Engineer may order the contractor to provide immediate measures to control erosion and prevent pollution. Such measures may involve the construction of temporary berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins and slope drains; the use of temporary mulches, mats and seeds and the use of other devices, methods, items, etc., as necessary.

At any time the contractor proposes to change his/her schedule of operations, the contractor shall review and update his/her erosion and pollution control program and submit it to the Engineer for approval.

The contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation or an extension of contract time for any delays to the work because of the contractor's failure to submit an acceptable erosion and pollution control program.

Erosion control and pollution prevention work specified in the contract which is to be accomplished under any of the various contract items will be paid for by the bid item. Any additional work required by the Owner will be paid for by the Force Account set up for this work.

The cost of any erosion control and pollution prevention work which may be proposed by the contractor in his/her program, in addition to that specified in the contract, will be considered as included in the prices bid for contract items.

### **13.0 DUST CONTROL**

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate water for dust control. It is imperative that the air quality standards are maintained. In addition, dust could be quite hazardous in the everyday operations. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all regulations for air quality and safety are met.

### **14.0 SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL**

It is the intent of these Specifications to provide a completed project which will in every way reflect the work of competent journeyman mechanics in the various trades represented. The Contractor shall ensure that each portion of the work is supervised by a qualified person, well versed in the operation of the various tools required for the trade, the method in which the work is to be done, and a knowledge of the general requirements of the construction work. All work is to be done in accordance with the latest methods devised for such work to ensure the highest quality product.

### **15.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the Department of Labor "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction" (29 CFR Part 1518, 36 CFR 7340), with additions or modifications thereto, in effect during construction of this project.

**THE FOLLOWING MEASURES OR PROVISIONS ARE TO BE ADHERED TO AT ALL TIMES DURING THE CONSTRUCTION OF THIS PROJECT:**

- A.** All heavy construction machinery to include trenching machines, bulldozers, backhoes, etc., must be equipped with a roll bar meeting the requirements of the above regulation.
- B.** Safety helmets will be worn by all personnel working at the site. In addition, all spectators and inspectors will be required to wear safety helmets in construction zone.
- C.** Steel toe safety shoes or boots will be worn by all personnel working at the site.

**16.0 PRESERVATION OF BENCH MARKS AND MONUMENTS**

The Contractor shall exercise caution to ensure that permanent bench marks, monuments, established property corners, survey lines, and points are not damaged or disturbed by this work. If any survey monuments, property corners, survey lines or points are damaged or disturbed, the Contractor's representative shall immediately notify the inspector. All centerline survey monumentation located in pavement removal areas shall be replaced by an Arizona Registered Land Surveyor (R.L.S.) after completion of the pavement removal and replacement operations. All costs incurred to re-establish such points shall be borne by the Contractor.

**17.0 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL**

Excess soil and unsuitable materials shall be removed from the site by the Contractor at his own expense and disposed of in accordance with the Contract Documents unless otherwise permitted herein. In the event the Contractor chooses to utilize local private lots to dispose of excess material, the Contractor must provide the Engineer with written permission from the lot owner prior to utilizing the lot. Placing material suitable for fill on vacant lots will require a Grading Permit in advance of placing the material.

**18.0 REFERENCE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

Where standard specifications or testing methods have been referred to, such as ASTM or AASHTO, the intent is to refer to the latest applicable issue or revision of such specifications or testing methods. The following abbreviations are used in these specifications.

AWWA	American Waterworks Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
AI	Asphalt Institute
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
ANSI	American National Standards Institute (formerly the USA Standards Institute)
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
S.P.W.C.	Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction. (Wherever written herein shall mean "Maricopa Association of Governments, Arizona Specification for Public Works Construction".) The "Sample Forms" and "Part 100 – General Conditions" of these Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction are excluded from the documents for this project.

## **19.0 CODES, ORDINANCES AND LOCAL SPECIFICATIONS**

All work under this project shall be performed in strict accordance with these specifications and the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (SPWC). Where any conflict occurs between these plans and specifications and the local codes and ordinances in effect at the time, such codes and ordinances shall take precedence over these plans and specifications only if these plans and specifications are inferior as to materials and workmanship called for by such codes and ordinances.

## **20.0 INTERFERING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES**

The Contractor shall notify Blue Stake (1-800-782-5348) at least three (3) working days prior to any excavations.

The Contractor shall exercise all possible caution to prevent damage to existing structures and utilities, whether above ground or underground. The Contractor shall notify all utility offices concerned at least seventy-two (72) hours in advance of construction operations in which a utility's facilities may be involved.

Any structure or utility damage caused by the work shall be repaired or replaced in a condition equal to or better than the condition prior to the damage. Such repair or replacement shall be accomplished at the Contractor's expense without additional compensation from the Owner.

If interfering structures or installations such as vaults, manholes, valves, utility poles, guy wires, or anchors are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and contact the appropriate utility or structure owner at least seven (7) days in advance of construction to arrange for protection or relocation of the structure.

The Contractor shall remove, protect and/or replace all existing structures, utilities or other improvements and similar items within the proposed improvements at his own expense without additional compensation from the Owner unless specifically provided for as a pay item of work by the Specifications or as otherwise provided for on the Plans. Replacement shall be in a manner and in a condition at least equivalent to, or better than, the original condition.

If the Contractor encounters existing facilities which will prevent the construction of any facility and which are not properly shown on the Plans, he shall notify the Owner before continuing with the construction in order that the Owner may make such field revisions as necessary to avoid conflict with the existing structure. The cost of waiting or "down" time during such field revision shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner. If the Contractor fails to notify the Owner when an existing structure is encountered, but proceeds with the construction despite this interference, he does so at his own risk. In particular, when the location of the new construction will prohibit the restoration of existing structures to their original condition; the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and contact the utility or structure owner so a field relocation may be made if possible to avoid the conflict.

In the event of interruption to any utility service as a result of accidental breakage or as a result of being exposed or unsupported, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority. He shall cooperate with the said authority in restoration of service as promptly as possible and shall bear all costs of repair. In no case shall interruption of any utility service be allowed to exist outside working hours unless prior approval of the Owner is received.

Neither the Owner nor its officers or agents shall be responsible for damages to the Contractor as a result of the locations of the water and sewer lines or utilities being other than those shown on the Plans or for the existence of water, sewer lines or utilities not shown on the Plans.

## **21.0 AIR QUALITY - OPERATING PERMITS**

The Contractor may be required to obtain registration certificates and/or operating

permits for sources of air pollution.

Information concerning these certificates and permits may be obtained from:

The Office of Air Quality  
Arizona Department of Environmental Quality  
P.O. Box 600  
Phoenix, AZ 85001-0600  
(602) 207-2300

## **22.0 ADJUST UTILITIES TO FINISHED GRADE**

The Contractor shall be responsible for locating all manhole rims, valve boxes, meter boxes, utility vaults, etc., and setting them to finished grade. The Contractor shall adjust sewer and water facilities to finished grade in accordance with the specifications within seven (7) days after street surfacing has been completed on each street. All valves and/or manholes will be made visible and accessible for emergency use within 24 hours. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate with the various private utility companies so that they can adjust their facilities to finished grade at an appropriate time. Adjust all facilities in accordance with these specifications and the MAG Standard Details, as modified by Lake Havasu City.

## **23.0 SAFETY, HEALTH AND SANITATION PROVISIONS**

The Contractor shall provide and maintain in a neat, sanitary condition such accommodations for the use of his employees as may be necessary to comply with the requirements and regulations of the Arizona State Department of Health.

The Contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions, on his own responsibility or as the Owner may determine, reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job, the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

Precaution shall be exercised by the Contractor at all times for the protection of persons (including employees) and property. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of all applicable laws, pertaining to such protection including all Federal and State occupational safety and health acts, and standards and regulations promulgated thereunder.

## **24.0 PUBLIC SAFETY AND TRAFFIC CONTROL**

Every attempt shall be made to provide public safety during the construction of the project. Traffic control shall be performed in accordance with Section 2650, Traffic

Control, of the Technical Specifications.

During all construction operations, the Contractor shall construct and maintain such facilities as may be required to provide access for all property owners to their property. No person shall be cut off from access to his residence or place of business for a period exceeding two (2) hours, unless the Contractor has made a special arrangement with the affected persons. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify all adjacent property owners of the construction activity and the schedule of such activities.

The CONTRACTOR shall submit for approval a traffic control and barricade plan within ten (10) days of receipt of Notification of Award of Contract. There shall be no deviations from the approved barricade plan unless a revised barricade plan is submitted and approved. The CONTRACTOR shall issue a news release once a week for duration of the project. The release will be published in Sunday's newspaper and shall indicate the area in which the CONTRACTOR will be performing work for that week.

Businesses must be notified forty-eight (48) hours prior to any restrictions on normal parking areas used by their employees or patrons.

The CONTRACTOR shall contact, cooperate with, and give notice to each resident, homeowner, business or school that will be affected by any part of the construction process, particularly concerning temporary interruptions to vehicular access.

Written notice of the approximate schedule and explanation of work shall be given to each resident, homeowner, business or school at least five (5) days prior to commencement of work in the area. Verbal door-to-door communication shall be made at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to construction to remind all affected parties of the construction to take place.

The OWNER shall receive a copy of all notifications to residents. In the event of complaints by residents, the OWNER may require the CONTRACTOR to provide documentation (i.e. check list) showing the date & time of the verbal door-to-door communication.

In addition, the CONTRACTOR is responsible to answer and resolve any conflicts that may arise between a homeowner or business owner and himself during the construction process.

The CONTRACTOR shall provide and station competent flaggers whose sole purpose shall be to direct the movement of public traffic through or around the work. Proper advanced warning signs shall be in place when flaggers are working and removed when work requiring flaggers is completed. Flaggers must be used to assist trucks for safe ingress and egress whenever truck movements may interfere with safe passage through the work zone.

All traffic control devices that are not in use or will not be used for a period greater than 72 hours or that are determined by the Engineer to be unnecessary, confusing, or causing an unsafe condition, shall be removed by the CONTRACTOR from the public right-of-way immediately upon notification by the Engineer.

Every attempt shall be made to provide public safety during the construction of the project. Traffic control shall be performed in accordance with Section 2650, Traffic Control, of the Technical Specifications. No person shall be cut off from access to his residence or place of business for a period exceeding six (6) hours, unless the Contractor has made a special arrangement with the affected persons. In addition, no work will be scheduled which will interrupt regular trash pickup to either residential or commercial properties. It will be the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to coordinate his activities with the local trash haulers.

No streets, avenues, boulevards or cul-de-sacs will be closed to traffic unless prior arrangements have been made and approval has been obtained from the ENGINEER.

## **25.0 TEMPORARY FACILITIES ON SITE**

### **A. General**

Except as otherwise provided, the Owner shall bear no costs of temporary facilities and their removal.

### **B. Temporary Utility Services**

The Contractor shall provide temporary electric power as necessary for the execution of the Work, including that required by all Subcontractors. He shall make the necessary arrangements with Owner, shall bear all costs for these temporary services and shall furnish and install all necessary transformers, metering facilities and distribution centers from branch circuits as he may require.

The Contractor shall provide lighting and outlets in temporary structures throughout the project as may be required for safety, proper performance and inspection of the Work. If operations are performed during hours of darkness, or if natural lighting is deemed insufficient by Owner, the Contractor shall provide adequate floodlights, clusters and spot illumination. The use of permanently installed lighting fixtures, lamps and tubes for work will not be permitted except by special permission of Owner. The Contractor shall make arrangements with Subcontractors for electrical services and lighting as may be necessary in the performance of their work.

Temporary water service lines, if required, shall be installed and removed by the



Contractor, who shall pay all charges for making the connections, running the temporary lines, removing the temporary lines at the completion of the Work and disconnecting the services. All relocations required to clear the work of others shall be performed by the Contractor when requested by the Owner.

**C. Temporary Structures**

Prior to starting Work, the Contractor shall, as directed by Owner, provide and maintain suitable temporary office facilities for the duration of the Project as required for the Contractor's project administration; and all necessary sheds and facilities for the proper storage of tools, materials and equipment employed in the performance of the Work.

**D. Toilet Facilities**

The Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary toilet facilities for the duration of operations, which shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition acceptable to Owner and in full compliance with applicable regulations of any public authority.

**E. Telephones**

The Contractor shall provide, maintain and pay for telephone services for the duration of the Work as required for the Contractor's operation.

**F. Fence and Barricades**

The Contractor shall provide such protective fences and barricades as he may deem necessary for public safety and to protect his storage areas and the Work in place. The location and appearance of all fences shall be subject to the approval of the Owner.

**G. Contractor Parking**

The Contractor shall not park his equipment, nor allow his personnel to park, in any area except those specifically designated by the Owner.

**H. Temporary Living Quarters**

Temporary living quarters shall not be allowed on the job site or on publicly owned properties. In addition, all Lake Havasu City Zoning Codes for the area in question shall be strictly adhered to.

**I. Removal of Temporary Construction**

The Contractor shall remove temporary office facilities, toilets, storage sheds and other temporary construction from the site as soon as, in Owner's opinion, the progress of Work permits. He shall recondition and restore those portions of the site occupied by the same to a condition equal to or better than it was prior to construction.

## **26.0 ACCESS TO WASHES**

- A.** Unless otherwise mentioned herein, the Contractor must obtain written permission from the Owner prior to gaining access or utilizing washes or City parcels for any purpose. Request for access to washes and City parcels will be reviewed on a case by case basis. The Contractor shall have access to washes and City parcels via public streets and/or private easements only. For the purposes of this paragraph, "private easement" means an Contract by and between the Contractor and a property owner, in writing, authorizing the Contractor to travel across the property owner's real property in order to have ingress or egress to washes, parcels or any portion thereof. Such Contracts, if any, shall be filed with the Office of the City Engineer before the Contractor may exercise the rights thereunder granted. Access to any wash, parcels, or portion thereof by any means not in compliance with the terms of this paragraph shall be deemed a trespass and a breach of the terms of the Contract.
- B.** Violations of the provisions of subparagraph (a.) hereof, shall entitle the City to deduct the sum of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00) from the monies due to Contractor as and for liquidated damages for each such violation. For the purposes of this paragraph, each entry by a vehicle upon land for which Contractor has not received permission to enter shall be deemed a separate violation of subparagraph (a.) hereof.

## **27.0 COORDINATION AND COOPERATION WITH UTILITY COMPANIES AND OTHER TRADES**

### **A. Coordination/Interruption**

The Contractor is responsible to coordinate work with all utility companies and other trades, on or affecting the job, for an efficient and effective execution of the complete project. The Contractor shall carefully examine all work that may conflict, and plan removal and/or installation details in advance of the construction to avoid any such conflict. Failure on the contractor's part to coordinate with any and all utilities, public or private, shall preclude the City's consideration for additional time or cost.

### **B. Permission Required**

Utility mains and utility service to buildings shall not be cut off or otherwise interrupted without the Contractor obtaining permission from the Owner in each and every instance.

**C.** Scheduling of Interruptions

Where utilities serve facilities or buildings in use, interruptions in service shall be scheduled during the hours when the facility is not in operation. Any overtime costs occasioned thereby shall be regarded as incidental to, and included within, the Contract Sum.

**D.** General Requirements

Prior to interrupting any utility service, the Contractor shall ascertain that he has the proper materials, together with adequate workmen and equipment, to complete the Work with a minimum of delay.

**E.** Project Electrical Service

The Contractor is responsible to coordinate with Unisource, Electric Division, to determine the extent of work to be performed by Unisource and by the Contractor to provide electric service for the finished product. The Contractor is also responsible to contact Unisource to determine the hardware required by Unisource to provide service to the final product. Unisource does not provide service to delta connections.

**DIVISION IV**

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

## **SECTION 01210**

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 Description**

The outline of measurement and payment in this section is intended to provide a general guideline to the Contractor in preparing bids and submitting pay requests. Listing of work included in each bid item is not intended to include all work, but is to provide general guidance to the Contractor for allocating costs. All work will be paid for on a unit price basis with payment made for the quantity of each item completed.

All materials required for construction shall be furnished by the Contractor unless specifically stated. Items not specifically measured and paid for shall be considered as subsidiary items required to complete the installation in accordance with the intent of the contract documents. The Contractor shall include in the unit price bid items, all costs associated with subsidiary items not being measured for payment.

##### **1.2 Authority**

Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements set forth in this section govern.

The Contractor shall take all measurements and compute quantities. The Engineer will verify measurements and quantities.

##### **1.3 Unit Quantities**

Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purpose only. Quantities and measurements supplied or placed in the Work and verified by the Engineer shall determine payment.

If the actual Work requires more or fewer quantities than indicated, provide the required quantities at the unit prices contracted. Changes to quantities shall be approved by OWNER.

**Planting** quantities will include but are not limited to; Turf – Tahoma 31 (**23,434 S.F.**), 36" Box Trees (**8**), 24" Box Trees (**9**), 5 Gal. Shrubs (**103**), 5 Gal. Accents (**61**), Fouquieria splendens- Ocotillo (**15**), Protect existing palms and trees, **1** year plant warranty.

**Irrigation** quantities will include but are not limited to; 2" Sch 40 Mainline & Sch 80 connections (**882 LF**), 1-1/2" Sch 40 Laterals & Sch. 80 connections (**257 LF**), 5 HP Booster Pump model ACLP05DAC6 (**1 EA**), 1-1/4" Sch 40 Laterals & Sch 80 connections (**454 LF**), 1" Sch 40 Laterals Sch 80 connections (**2387 LF**), ALL Emitters & Connections (**1 L.S.**), Rotors & Connections (**38 EA.**), Rotary Sprinklers & Connections (**69 EA.**), 4" Sleeves (**108 LF**), 2" Sleeves (**87 LF**), Griswold 2" valves, Connections & box (**1 EA**), Griswold 1-1/2" valves, Connections & Box (**1 EA**), Gate Valves, Connections & Box (**5 EA**), Quick Coupler, Connections & Box (**2 EA**), Air & Vacuum Relief Valve, Connections & Box (**1 EA**), Controller including all required modules, connections, utility service, pad & cabinet (**1 EA**), Control wire (**1000 LF**), Master Valve, Connections & Box (**1 EA**), Flow Sensor, Connections & Box (**1 EA**), Verification of existing meter & backflow preventer for suitability (**1 LS**)

**Surface Treatment and Paving** quantities will include but are not limited to; Decomposed Granite (**17,180 SF**), Vehicular Stabilized D.G. (**5,357 SF**), Vehicular Compacted D.G. (**6,356 SF**), Pedestrian Compacted D.G. (**809 SF**), Rip Rap 1"-4" (**2,675 SF**), Vehicular Concrete (**9,135 SF**), Pedestrian Concrete (**950 SF**), Allowance for expansion and control jointing (**1 LS**), Make good existing sidewalks adjacent project (**1 LS**)

**Landscape Walls & Curbs** quantities will include but are not limited to; Seat Wall CIP (**46 LF**), Retaining Wall CIP (**86 LF**), Retaining Curb (**22 LF**), Retaining Wall at Restroom (**91 LF**), Retaining Curb at Restroom (**28 LF**), Concrete Header (**486 LF**), Landscape repairs at surrounding areas, including existing gabion wall (**1071 SF**)

**Site Furnishings** quantities will include but are not limited to; Bench (**7 EA**), Trash Receptacle (**2 EA**), Picnic Table (**4 EA**), Bike Racks(**4 EA**)

**Electrical Distribution and Site Lighting** quantities will include but are not limited to; Connection to electrical service, panels, subpanels, power outlets, Trenching conduit and cable. Refer to Plan Schedule. (**1 LS**), Event Power Box assembly With cord set (**9 EA**), Strip LED lighting at canopies (**1 LS**), Strip lighting at screen wall (**1 LS**), String lights / festoon lighting (**372 LF**), Area lights. Refer to Plan Schedule (**24 EA**)

**Site Clearing, Demolition, Relocations, and Earthwork** quantities will include but are not limited to; Site Clearing (**67,168S.F**), Allowance for demolition at streets and sidewalks as needed by utilities (**1 LS**), Excavation, haul and dump (**9,905 CY**), Caisson excavation haul off and dump (**99 CY**), Excavation and backfill (**1,244 CY**), Final grading to levels (**67,168 SF**)

**Roadway** quantities will include but are not limited to; Make good surrounding streets (1 LS)

**Water Supply and Sanitary Sewer** quantities will include but are not limited to; Water service 1" connected to 8" city main, meter and BFP (1 LS), Fire hydrants existing protect in place (1 LS), Sewer Service 6" connected to 12" city main (1 LS)

**Site Development** quantities will include but are not limited to; 48" Diameter Concrete Caissons (192 LF), Mobilization for Caissons (1 LS), Footings at screen wall (8 CY), Footings for modular restrooms (335 SF), Canopy Steel Framing (164 T), Screen wall steel framing & panels (10 T), Canopy steel painting (1 LS), Screen wall painting (1 LS), Prefab Restroom – All In Price; shop drawings, ADA Compliance, State permitting (1 LS), Poles for festoon lighting support (12 EA), Miscellaneous Signage (1 LS), General Requirements (1 LS)

**Margins & Adjustments** quantities will include but are not limited to; General Conditions (%), Bonds & Insurances (%), Overhead & Profit (%), Design & Estimating Contingency (%), Construction Contingency (%), Sales Tax (%), Force Account 1 LS)

## **PART 2 – UNITS AND METHODS OF MEASUREMENT**

### **2.1 General**

All items that are included in the bid for measurement and payment are included herein. All other items of work shall be considered subsidiary to construction and will not be measured for payment.

### **2.2 Units and Methods of Measurement**

#### **2.2.1 Mobilization, Bonds, and Insurance**

The Contract Lump Sum Price for this item shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and tools for all required bonds, insurance, mobilization of staff and equipment, and any other costs associated with complying with the contract administrative requirements and commencing work at the project site. This item also includes all work and materials necessary to complete the work as described in the plans and specifications. **Payment for this item shall be lump sum and shall not be requested until at least thirty days from the notice to proceed has elapsed.**

Payment for this item shall be made in accordance with Table A. The bid item price for mobilization shall not exceed 12% of the overall contract price.

TABLE A

Payment for Mobilization on First Partial Payment	Not to exceed 2.5% of the Lump Sum Base Bid
Subsequent payments for Mobilization	Not to exceed 2.5% of the Lump Sum Base Bid
Payment For Mobilization on Final Partial Payment	Any remaining Mobilization in excess of 5% of the Lump Sum Base Bid

### **2.2.2 Contractor Quality Control**

The quantity for "Contractor Quality Control" measured for payment shall be lump sum.

The contract lump sum price for "Quality Control" shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and tools to complete all quality control as described in Special Provision 00800, Section 15.0, as necessary for conformance with the plans.

### **2.2.3 Environmental Control Measures**

The quantity for "Environmental Control Measures" measured for payment shall be lump sum. The contract lump sum price for "Environmental Control Measures" shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and tools to comply with environmental controls to mitigate noise, storm water runoff, and preparation of the SWPPP document, dust control, and water quality. This item also includes payment of all required permit fees.

### **2.2.4 Construction Staking**

The Contract Lump Sum Price for this item shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and tools for the construction staking of all effluent piping, vadose wells, concrete pads, electrical conduits and all other related items. This item also includes all work and materials necessary to complete the work as described in the Plans and Specifications. Payment of this item shall be lump sum.



### **2.2.5 Traffic Control**

The quantity for "Traffic Control" measured for payment shall be lump sum.

The contract lump sum price for "Traffic Control" shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and tools to complete all Traffic Control as shown in the Project Plans and in accordance with Section 02650 – Traffic Control of the LHC Standard Specifications and the Section 02650 – Traffic Control Supplement of the Technical Specifications, including Traffic Control Plan and coordination with Owner and local law enforcement.

### **2.2.6 Clearing and Grubbing**

Payment for "Clearing & Grubbing" shall be lump sum price. Refer to Section 02100 – Clearing & Grubbing.

### **2.2.7 Channel Excavation**

"Channel Excavation" payment shall be per cubic yard (CY) computed by the average end area method, as bound by the original ground line established by construction field surveyed cross-sections at a spacing not exceeding 100' and the theoretical pay line established by the lines, grades, and sections shown in the plans, subject to verification by the OWNER. The cubic yard price for "Channel Excavation" shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, water and tools to excavate to depth shown in the typical sections in the construction documents. Refer to Section 02200 – Earthwork.

### **2.2.8 Imported Fill Construction**

"Imported Fill Construction" payment shall be per CY computed by the average end area method as bound by the original ground line established by construction field surveyed cross-sections at a spacing not exceeding 100' and the theoretical pay line established by the lines, grades, and sections shown in the plans, subject to verification by the OWNER. "Imported Fill Construction" shall be the material imported from off-site, placed and compacted. The

maximum diameter material shall be three (3) inches. "Imported Fill Construction" does not include the material used from "Channel Excavation". Payment for "Imported Fill Construction" will be at the unit price stipulated in the proposal. Refer to Section 02200 – Earthwork.

### **2.2.9 Cast-in-Place Concrete Drop Structure**

"Cast-in-Place Concrete Drop Structure (2 ft)", "Cast-in-Place Concrete Drop Structure (3 ft)", and "Cast-in-Place Concrete Drop Structure (4 ft)", payment shall be per each structure constructed in place. Each item shall be constructed per the details on the plans. Compaction and moisture content below structures shall conform to tolerances specified in the attached Geotechnical Report. The contract unit price shall include furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and tools to construct the structure shown in the construction documents, including excavation, backfill, and compaction. Refer to Section 0231 – Excavation, Filling, and Backfilling for Structures, Section 03100 – Concrete Formwork, Section 03200 – Concrete Reinforcement, Section 03300 – Concrete Structures.

### **2.2.10 Gabion Baskets**

"Gabion Baskets" payment shall be measured by the cubic yard (CY) by computing the volume of rock-filled wire gabions used. The contract unit price shall include furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and tools to construct the gabions shown on the plans. Payment shall include full compensation for preparing the ground area, installing the rock, bedding material, filter fabric, metal items and backfilling as required. Refer to Section 02511 – Gabion Baskets.

### **2.2.11 Concrete Cutoff Wall**

"Concrete Cutoff Wall" payment shall be per linear foot of structure constructed in place. Each item shall be constructed per the detail on the plans. Compaction and moisture content below structures shall conform to tolerances specified in the attached Geotechnical Report. The contract unit price shall include furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and tools to construct the structure shown in the

construction documents, including excavation, backfill, and compaction. Refer to Section 0231 – Excavation, Filling, and Backfilling for Structures, Section 03100 – Concrete Formwork, Section 03200 – Concrete Reinforcement, Section 03300 – Concrete Structures.

### **2.2.12 Concrete Sidewalk**

“Concrete Sidewalk” payment shall be per square foot of sidewalk constructed in place. Each item shall be constructed per MAG standard detail 230. Compaction and moisture content below structures shall conform to tolerances specified in the attached Geotechnical Report. The contract unit price shall include furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and tools to construct the structure shown in the construction documents, including excavation, backfill, and compaction. Refer to Section 0231 – Excavation, Filling, and Backfilling for Structures, Section 03100 – Concrete Formwork, Section 03200 – Concrete Reinforcement, Section 03310 – Concrete Curb, Gutter, Sidewalk and Driveways

**\*\*END OF SECTION 01210\*\***

SECTION 015639 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary site fencing.
  - 2. Section 02230 "Site Clearing" for removing existing trees and shrubs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape or the average of the smallest and largest diameters at 6 inches (150 mm) above the ground for trees up to, and including, 4-inch (100-mm) size; and 12 inches (300 mm) above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch (100-mm) size.
- B. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, to match edge of canopy.
- C. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Organic Mulch: 1-quart (1-L) volume of organic mulch; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch.
  - 2. Protection-Zone Fencing: Assembled Samples of manufacturer's standard size made from full-size components

3. Protection-Zone Signage: Full-size Samples of each size and text, ready for installation.
- C. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.
  1. Species and size of tree.
  2. Location on site plan. Include unique identifier for each.
  3. Reason for pruning.
  4. Description of pruning to be performed.
  5. Description of maintenance following pruning.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified arborist and tree service firm.
- B. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.
- C. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.
- D. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.
  1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape.
  2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Arborist Qualifications: Certified Arborist as certified by ISA
- B. Tree Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree and plant protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
  1. Review methods and procedures related to temporary tree and plant protection including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, personnel, and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    - b. Enforcing requirements for protection zones.
    - c. Arborist's responsibilities.
    - d. Field quality control.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
  - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
  - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
  - 3. Foot traffic.
  - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
  - 5. Impoundment of water.
  - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated top layer of the soil profile or manufactured topsoil; containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and toxic and other nonsoil materials.
  - 1. Obtain topsoil only from well-drained sites where topsoil is 4 inches (100 mm) deep or more; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
- B. Topsoil: Stockpiled topsoil from location shown on Drawings
- C. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
  - 1. Type: Partially composted Shredded hardwood, Ground or shredded bark, or Wood and bark chips
  - 2. Size Range: 3 inches (76 mm) maximum, 1/2 inch (13 mm) minimum
  - 3. Color: Natural.
- D. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting the following requirements.
  - 1. Chain-Link Protection-Zone Fencing: Galvanized-steel fencing fabricated from minimum 2-inch (50-mm) opening, 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) diameter wire chain-link fabric; with pipe posts, minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts, and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts and 0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-) diameter bottom tension wire; with tie wires, hog ring ties, and other accessories for a complete fence system.

- a. Height: 6 feet (1.8 m)
2. Wood Protection-Zone Fencing: Constructed of two 2-by-4-inch (50-by-100-mm) horizontal rails, with 4-by-4-inch (100-by-100-mm) preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet (2.4 m) apart, and lower rail set halfway between top rail and ground.
  - a. Height: 4 feet (1.2 m)
3. Plastic Protection-Zone Fencing: Plastic construction fencing constructed of high-density extruded and stretched polyethylene fabric with 2-inch (50-mm) maximum opening in pattern and weighing a minimum of 0.4 lb/ft. (0.6 kg/m); remaining flexible from minus 60 to plus 200 deg F (minus 16 to plus 93 deg C); inert to most chemicals and acids; minimum tensile yield strength of 2000 psi (13.8 MPa) and ultimate tensile strength of 2680 psi (18.5 MPa); secured with plastic bands or galvanized-steel or stainless-steel wire ties; and supported by tubular or T-shape galvanized-steel posts spaced not more than 8 feet (2.4 m) apart.
  - a. Height: 4 feet (1.2 m)
  - b. Color: High-visibility orange, nonfading.
- E. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes prepunched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.
- C. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas indicated.
  1. Apply 4-inch (100-mm) average thickness of organic mulch. Do not place mulch within 6 inches (150 mm) of tree trunks.

### 3.3 TREE- AND PLANT-PROTECTION ZONES

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones [before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin] <Insert requirement> in a manner that will prevent people[ and animals] from easily entering protected area except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.
1. Chain-Link Fencing: Install to comply with ASTM F 567 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.
  3. Access Gates: Install [where indicated] <Insert requirement>; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Architect. Install one sign spaced approximately every 20 feet (6 m) on protection-zone fencing, but no fewer than four signs with each facing a different direction.
- C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- D. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
- E. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.
1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
  2. Temporary access is permitted subject to preapproval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Trenching near Trees: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, hand excavate under or around tree roots or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning.



- C. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches (75 mm) back from new construction and as required for root pruning.
- D. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

### 3.5 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Prune roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:
  - 1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
  - 2. Cut Ends: Per Arborist Direction
  - 3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
  - 4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
  - 5. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Per Arborist Direction
- C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Per Arborist Direction. Clear and excavate by hand to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

### 3.6 CROWN PRUNING

- A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches per Arborist Direction.
  - 1. Prune trees to remain to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system. Provide subsequent maintenance during Contract period as recommended by arborist.
  - 2. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1)
  - 3. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.
  - 4. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.
- B. Chip removed branches and spread over areas identified by Landscape Architect and Arborist.

### 3.7 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches (50 mm) or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with topsoil. Place topsoil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

### 3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
  - 1. Submit details of proposed root cutting and tree and shrub repairs.
  - 2. Have arborist perform the root cutting, branch pruning, and damage repair of trees and shrubs.
  - 3. Treat damaged trunks, limbs, and roots according to arborist's written instructions.
  - 4. Perform repairs within 24 hours.
  - 5. Replace vegetation that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.
- B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 50 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
  - 1. Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures 4 inches (100 mm) or smaller in caliper size.
  - 2. Provide one new tree(s) of 4-inch (100-mm) caliper size for each tree being replaced that measures more than 4 inches (100 mm) in caliper size.
    - a. Species: Species selected by Landscape Architect

3. Plant and maintain new trees as specified in Section 329300 "Plants."

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 015639

## SECTION 02230 - SITE CLEARING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and **removing site utilities or abandoning site utilities in place.**
7. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

##### B. Related Sections:

1. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for plant protection measures.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow.
- D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably

free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

- E. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- F. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and.
- G. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

#### 1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
  - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape.
  - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.
- B. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at location determined by owner.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises as directed by owner.
- D. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
  1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
  2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
  3. Foot traffic.
  4. Erection of sheds or structures.
  5. Impoundment of water.
  6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
  7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.
- I. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the topsoil is dry or slightly moist.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 02300 "Earthwork."
  1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.
- B. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI #79, Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer or SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 zinc-rich.
  1. Use coating with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
  - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

### 3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Section 02231 "Tree Protection and Trimming."
- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

### 3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
  - 1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
  - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Landscape Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Landscape Architect's written permission.
- E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.
- F. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections and with applicable fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security and utilities sections and Section 02221 "Building Demolition" and Section 01732 "Selective Demolition."

### 3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
  1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
  2. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches (450 mm) below exposed subgrade.
  3. Use only hand methods for grubbing within protection zones.
  4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site, unless otherwise directed by owner or Landscape Architect.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
  1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches (200 mm), and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

### 3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
  1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.



- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations & grading operations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
  - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches (1800 mm).
  - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
  - 3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
  - 4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

### 3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
  - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
  - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

### 3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 02230

SECTION 033000.02 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
  - 1. Site walls.
  - 2. Slab on Grade.
  - 3. Footings
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 321316 "Decorative Concrete Paving" for decorative concrete pavement and walks.
  - 2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

- D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
  - 1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.
- E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
  - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Landscape Architect.
- F. Samples: For vapor retarder.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer manufacturer and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Admixtures.
  - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
  - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
  - 5. Fiber reinforcement.
  - 6. Waterstops.
  - 7. Curing compounds.
  - 8. Floor and slab treatments.
  - 9. Bonding agents.
  - 10. Adhesives.
  - 11. Vapor retarders.
  - 12. Semirigid joint filler.
  - 13. Joint-filler strips.
  - 14. Repair materials.
- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
  - 1. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
  - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. **Source Limitations:** Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. **Welding Qualifications:** Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- F. **ACI Publications:** Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- G. **Concrete Testing Service:** Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- H. **Mockups:** Cast concrete slab-on-grade and formed-surface panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.
  - 1. Build panel approximately 100 sq. ft. for slab-on-grade and 60 sq. ft. for formed surface in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Landscape Architect.
  - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- I. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
  - a. Contractor's superintendent.
  - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
  - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
  - d. Concrete subcontractor.
  - e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.
2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
  2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
    - a. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
  3. Reckli formliner 2/208 Volta, or equal.
- B. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

- C. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- E. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.
- F. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- G. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- H. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
  - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
  - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

## 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

## 2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel smooth bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- C. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel

wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

## 2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
  1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II Supplement with the following:
    - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618,
    - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source[ with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials].
  1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

## 2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

## 2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A, Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; Blackline 400.
    - b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15.
    - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Florprufe 120.
    - d. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck 16
    - e. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 10 mil
    - f. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 10.
    - g. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn 10 mil Green.
    - h. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 10 mil Class A.

## 2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: ASTM C309 Type 2 Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CimFilm.
    - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
    - c. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
    - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
    - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
    - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
    - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
    - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.
    - i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
    - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
    - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
    - l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
    - m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
    - n. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
    - o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
    - p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
    - q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
    - r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
    - s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.



- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.

## 2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types I and II, non-load bearing Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

## 2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
  - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
  - 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
  - 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
  - 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
  - 5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.

6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
  7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to [0.06] [0.15] [0.30] [1.00] percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
  4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

## 2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (24.1 MPa) at 28 days.
  2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.40
  3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
  4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
  5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (24.1 MPa) at 28 days.
  2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m)
  3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
  4. Air Content: 5.5percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
  5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.
  6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
  7. a rate of [50 lb/cu. yd. (29.7 kg/cu. m)] <Insert weight>.
  8. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m)
- C. Building Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (24.1 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.40
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

## 2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M[ and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M], and furnish batch ticket information.
  1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
  1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
  3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
  - 2. Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer, refer to details for finish of exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

### 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
  1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved[ at least 70 percent of] its 28-day design compressive strength.
  2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

### 3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

- A. Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
  1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.
- C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

### 3.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Granular Course: Cover vapor retarder with fine-graded granular material, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch (0 mm) or minus 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  1. Place and compact a 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick layer of fine-graded granular material over granular fill.

### 3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
  1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.
- G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

### 3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
  3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.8 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

### 3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.



5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces to receive a rubbed finish
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

- D. “Sand” or Acid Etch Finish: Dayton Superior Products Topcast 05 surface retarder finish. Refer to Manufacturer’s installation recommendations for vertical applications.
- E. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Landscape Architect before application.

### 3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  - 2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches (150 mm) high unless otherwise indicated; and extend base not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
  - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (24.1 MPa) at 28 days.
  - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
  - 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

### 3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall

within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

- a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

### 3.14 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

### 3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Landscape Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Landscape Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  4. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  5. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Landscape Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

### 3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
  2. Steel reinforcement welding.
  3. Headed bolts and studs.
  4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
  7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
    - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
    - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    - b. Cast and field cure [two] sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
  7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
  8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
  9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel **pipe and tube** railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
  - 1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.
- C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 2. Infill of Guards:
    - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
    - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.



1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- E. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
  2. Railing brackets.
  3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
  1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
  2. Fittings and brackets.
  3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.
    - a. Show method of [**finishing**] [**connecting**] members at intersections.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified **professional engineer**.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
  - 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:**
  - 1. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:
    - a. Pisor Industries, Inc.
    - b. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.
  - 2. Aluminum Pipe and Tube Railings:

- a. ATR Technologies, Inc.
  - b. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
  - c. Braun, J. G., Company; a division of the Wagner Companies.
  - d. CraneVeyor Corp.
  - e. Hollaender Manufacturing Company.
  - f. Kee Industrial Products, Inc.
  - g. Moultrie Manufacturing Company.
  - h. Pisor Industries, Inc.
  - i. Sterling Dula Architectural Products, Inc.; Div. of Kane Manufacturing.
  - j. Superior Aluminum Products, Inc.
  - k. Thompson Fabricating, LLC.
  - l. Tri Tech, Inc.
  - m. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
  - n. Tuttle Railing Systems; Div. of Tuttle Aluminum & Bronze, Inc.
  - o. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.
3. Stainless-Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:
- a. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
  - b. Paragon Aquatics; Division of Pentair, Inc.
  - c. Pisor Industries, Inc.
  - d. Stainless Fabricators, Inc.
  - e. Sterling Dula Architectural Products, Inc.; Div. of Kane Manufacturing.
  - f. Tri Tech, Inc.
  - g. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
  - h. Tuttle Railing Systems; Div. of Tuttle Aluminum & Bronze, Inc.
  - i. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.

## 2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than **25** percent.
- B. Tubing: **ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.**
- C. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
  1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

- D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- E. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Perforated Metal: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, or hot-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, commercial steel Type B, See Details.
- G. Perforated Metal: Galvanized-steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating, commercial steel Type B, See Details.
- H. Woven-Wire Mesh: See Details.

## 2.4 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 554, **Grade MT 304**.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, **Grade TP 304**.
- C. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, **Grade CF 8 or CF 20**
- D. Woven-Wire Mesh: See Details.

## 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
  - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
  - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
  - 3. Aluminum Railings: **Type 304** stainless-steel fasteners.
  - 4. Stainless-Steel Railings: **Type 304** stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated **and capable of withstanding design loads**.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
  - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
  - 3. Provide **tamper-resistant** flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Post-Installed Anchors: **Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors** capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy [**Group 1 (A1)**] [**Group 2 (A4)**] stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
1. For **aluminum and stainless-steel** railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with **Section 099113 "Exterior Painting,"**
- F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- G. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, **but not less than that required to support structural loads.**

- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with **welded** connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
  - 1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- J. Form changes in direction as follows:
  - 1. As detailed.
  - 2. **By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings].**
  - 3. **By flush bends or by inserting prefabricated flush-elbow fittings].**
  - 4. **By radius bends of radius indicated or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings of radius indicated].**
- K. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- L. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

- N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- P. For railing posts set in concrete, provide **stainless-steel** sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.
- Q. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from **stainless-steel** tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.
- R. Perforated-Metal Infill Panels: Fabricate infill panels from perforated metal made from **galvanized steel**
1. Edge panels with U-shaped channels made from metal sheet, of same metal as perforated metal and not less than 0.043 inch (1.1 mm) thick.
  2. Orient perforated metal with pattern **as indicated on Drawings**
- S. Woven-Wire Mesh Infill Panels: Fabricate infill panels from woven-wire mesh crimped into 1-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch (25-by-13-by-3-mm) metal channel frames. Make wire mesh and frames from same metal as railings in which they are installed.
1. Orient wire mesh **as indicated on Drawings**
- T. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

## 2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations

in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

## 2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

### A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize **exterior** steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Hot-dip galvanize indicated steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
3. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
4. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
5. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
6. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

- D. For nongalvanized steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

- E. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with **SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."**

1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Railings Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Railings Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
4. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

- F. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Shop prime uncoated railings with **primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting"**
2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.



G. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with **Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."**

1. Color: **As indicated on Materials Schedule**

## 2.10 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

C. 180-Grit Polished Finish: Oil-ground, uniform, directionally textured finish.

D. 320-Grit Polished Finish: Oil-ground, uniform, fine, directionally textured finish.

E. Polished and Buffed Finish: Oil-ground, 180-grit finish followed by buffing.

F. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

G. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.

H. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).

- C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

### 3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

### 3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with **nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement**, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with **nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement**, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, **attached to post with set screws**.
- D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
  - 1. For aluminum pipe railings, attach posts using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.
  - 2. For stainless-steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to supporting surfaces.
  - 3. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.
- E. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.

### 3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and **welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections**.
- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and [**welded to railing ends**] [**or**] [**connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections**].
- C. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
  - 1. Use type of bracket with **flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt**.
  - 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
  - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
  - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
  - 3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
  - 4. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into **fire-retardant-treated** wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
  - 5. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.
  - 6. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean **stainless steel** by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in **Section 099113 "Exterior Painting"**
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
  - 1. Concrete – Lagoon Barrier Rails
  - 2. CMU w Stucco – Lagoon Barrier Columns and Existing Walls
  - 3. Galvanized Metal – Guardrails and Infill Meshes
- B. See Architectural Specification for painting at Restrooms, Park Structures and Pavilion.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

## 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
  - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
  - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
  - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Canada).
4. Bennette Paint Manufacturing Company, Inc.
5. Betonel Ltd.
6. BLP Mobile Paint Manufacturing.
7. California Paints.
8. Cloverdale Paint.
9. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
10. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
11. Conco Paints.
12. Coronado Paint.
13. Davis Paint Company.
14. Del Technical Coatings.
15. Diamond Vogel Paints.
16. Dunn-Edwards Corporation.
17. Durant Performance Coatings.
18. Duron, Inc.
19. Envirocoatings Canada Inc.
20. Euclid Chemical Company.
21. Farrell-Calhoun.
22. Frazee Paint.
23. General Paint.
24. Hallman Lindsay Paints.
25. Hirshfield's, Inc.
26. ICI Paints.
27. ICI Paints (Canada).
28. Insl-x.

29. Kelly-Moore Paints.
30. Kwal Paint.
31. Life Paint Corp.
32. M.A.B. Paints.
33. Microblend Technologies Inc.
34. Miller Paint.
35. Mills Paint.
36. PARA Paints.
37. Parex LaHabra Inc.
38. Parker Paint Mfg. Co. Inc.
39. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
40. Pratt & Lambert.
41. Rodda Paint Co.
42. Scott Paint.
43. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
44. Sico, Inc.
45. Vista Paint.
46. Zinsser.

## 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As indicated in a color materials schedule – LM001

## 2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Block Filler, Latex, Interior/Exterior: MPI #4.

## 2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based:[ MPI #3.]
- B. Primer, Bonding, Water Based:[ MPI #17.]



- C. Primer, Bonding, Solvent Based:[ MPI #69.]
- D. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.

## 2.5 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal:[ MPI #79.]
- B. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal:[ MPI #76.]
- C. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based:[ MPI #134.]
- D. Primer, Galvanized: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
- E. Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum:[ MPI #95.]

## 2.6 WATER-BASED PAINTS

- A. Latex, Exterior Flat (Gloss Level 1):[ MPI #10.]
- B. Latex, Exterior Low Sheen (Gloss Level 3-4):[ MPI #15.]
- C. Latex, Exterior Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5):[ MPI #11.]
- D. Latex, Exterior, Gloss (Gloss Level 6):[ MPI #119.]
- E. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based (Gloss Level 3):[ MPI #161.]
- F. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5):[ MPI #163.]
- G. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Gloss (Gloss Level 6):[ MPI #164.]

## 2.7 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

- A. Alkyd, Exterior Flat (Gloss Level 1):[ MPI #8.]
- B. Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5):[ MPI #94.]
- C. Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (Gloss Level 6):[ MPI #9.]
- D. Alkyd, Quick Dry, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5):[ MPI #81.]
- E. Alkyd, Quick Dry, Gloss (Gloss Level 7):[ MPI #96.]

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
  2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
  3. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
  - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
  - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
  - 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
  - 4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
  - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
  - 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
  
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
  
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
  
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
  
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply

additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE – See materials schedule LM001 for color information.

#### A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

##### 1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based[, MPI #3].
- c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1)[, MPI #10].
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4)[, MPI #15].
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #11].
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior gloss (Gloss Level 6)[, MPI #119].

##### 2. Latex Aggregate/Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Textured coating, latex, flat[, MPI #42].
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1)[, MPI #10].
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4)[, MPI #15].
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #11].
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior gloss (Gloss Level 6)[, MPI #119].
- g.

#### B. CMU Substrates:

##### 1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior[, MPI #4].
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1)[, MPI #10].
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4)[, MPI #15].
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #11].
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior gloss (Gloss Level 6)[, MPI #119].
2. Latex over Alkali-Resistant Primer System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based[, MPI #3].
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1)[, MPI #10].
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4)[, MPI #15].
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #11].
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior gloss (Gloss Level 6)[, MPI #119].
- C. Steel Substrates:
1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive for metal[, MPI #79].
  - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
  - c. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
  - d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based (Gloss Level 3)[, MPI #161].
  - e. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #163].
  - f. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss (Gloss Level 6)[, MPI #164].
2. Alkyd System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive for metal[, MPI #79].
  - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
  - c. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
  - d. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, flat (Gloss Level 1)[, MPI #8].
  - e. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #94].
  - f. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, gloss (Gloss Level 6)[, MPI #9].
3. Quick-Drying Enamel System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal[, MPI #76].
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, quick dry, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #81].
  - d. Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, gloss (Gloss Level 7)[, MPI #96].
4. Aluminum Paint System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive for metal[, MPI #79].
  - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
  - c. Intermediate Coat: Aluminum paint[, MPI #1].

d. Topcoat: Aluminum paint[, MPI #1].

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based[, MPI #134].
- b. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal[, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated].
- c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1)[, MPI #10].
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4)[, MPI #15].
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #11].
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior gloss (Gloss Level 6)[, MPI #119].

2. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based[, MPI #134].
- b. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.
- c. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
- d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based (Gloss Level 3)[, MPI #161].
- e. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #163].
- f. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss (Gloss Level 6)[, MPI #164].

3. Alkyd System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, flat (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #8].
- d. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #94].
- e. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #9].

E. Aluminum Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum[, MPI #95].
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1)[, MPI #10].
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4)[, MPI #15].
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #11].

- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior gloss (Gloss Level 6)[, MPI #119].
  2. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum[, MPI #95].
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based (Gloss Level 3)[, MPI #161].
    - d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #163].
    - e. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss (Gloss Level 6)[, MPI #164].
  3. Alkyd System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum[, MPI #95].
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, flat (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #8].
    - d. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #94].
    - e. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #9].
- F. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates:
1. Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1)[, MPI #10].
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4)[, MPI #15].
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #11].
    - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior gloss (Gloss Level 6)[, MPI #119].
  2. Latex over Alkali-Resistant Primer System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based[, MPI #3].
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1)[, MPI #10].
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4)[, MPI #15].
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5)[, MPI #11].
    - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior gloss (Gloss Level 6)[, MPI #119].

END OF SECTION 099113



SECTION 129300 - SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seating.
2. Tables.
3. Bicycle Racks.
4. Trash Receptacles.
5. Recycling Receptacles
6. Planter Pots.
7. Bollards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for **installing pipe sleeves cast, installing anchor bolts cast, and formed voids** in concrete footings.
2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavation for installing concrete footings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, not less than 6-inch- (152-mm-) long linear components and 4-inch- (102-mm-) square sheet components.
1. Include full-size Samples of **bench, table** (all types), movable chairs, concrete chairs, **bicycle rack, trash receptacle**, recycling receptacle.
- E. Product Schedule: For site furnishings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For site furnishings.
  - 1. Wood Preservative Treatment: Include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For site furnishings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Bench Replacement **Slats**: No fewer than **two** full-size units for each size indicated.
  - 2. Trash Receptacle Inner Containers: **Five** full-size units for each size indicated
  - 3. Anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

**2.1 See Materials Schedule LM001 for all product information. This includes Benches, Trash and Recycling Receptacles, Bollards, Planter Pots, Bike Racks, Movable Tables and Chairs, and other site furnishings as depicted on drawings.**

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated; free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:
  - 1. Rolled or Cold-Finished Bars, Rods, and Wire: ASTM B 211 (ASTM B 211M).
  - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
  - 3. Structural Pipe and Tube: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
  - 4. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
  - 5. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.
- B. Steel and Iron: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:
  - 1. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - 2. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, or electric-resistance-welded pipe complying with ASTM A 135/A 135M.

3. Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500/A 500M.
  4. Mechanical Tubing: Cold-rolled, electric-resistance-welded carbon or alloy steel tubing complying with ASTM A 513, or steel tubing fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M and complying with dimensional tolerances in ASTM A 500/A 500M; zinc coated internally and externally.
  5. Sheet: Commercial steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
  6. Perforated Metal: From steel sheet not less than [**0.075-inch (1.9-mm)**] [**0.090-inch (2.3-mm)**] [**0.120-inch (3.0-mm)**] nominal thickness; manufacturer's standard perforation pattern.
  7. Expanded Metal: Carbon-steel sheets, deburred after expansion, and complying with ASTM F 1267.
  8. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, grade as recommended by fabricator for type of use intended.
  9. Gray-Iron Castings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 200.
- C. Stainless Steel: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:
1. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666.
  2. Pipe: Schedule 40 steel pipe complying with ASTM A 312/A 312M.
  3. Tubing: ASTM A 554.
- D. Wood: Surfaced smooth on four sides with eased edges; kiln dried, free of knots, solid stock of species indicated.
1. Wood Species: **Manufacturer's standard.**
  2. Certified Wood: Fabricate site furnishings with components produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
  3. Finish: Manufacturer's recommendation
- E. Fiberglass: Multiple laminations of glass-fiber-reinforced polyester resin with UV-light stable, colorfast, nonfading, weather- and stain-resistant, colored polyester gel coat, and with manufacturer's standard finish.
- F. Plastic: Color impregnated, color and UV-light stabilized, and mold resistant.
1. Polyethylene: Fabricated from virgin plastic HDPE resin.
  2. Recycled Content of Polyethylene: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.
- G. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: **Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant-coated or noncorrodible materials**; commercial quality, **tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant, concealed, recessed, and capped or plugged.**
1. Angle Anchors: For inconspicuously bolting legs of site furnishings to **on-grade substrate; extent as indicated**

- H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- I. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound; resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- J. Galvanizing: Where indicated for steel and iron components, provide the following protective zinc coating applied to components after fabrication:
  - 1. Zinc-Coated Tubing: External, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. (0.27 kg/sq. m) of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, polymer film. Internal, same as external or consisting of 81 percent zinc pigmented coating, not less than 0.3 mil (0.0076 mm) thick.
  - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: According to ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 153/A 153M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Metal Components: Form to required shapes and sizes with true, consistent curves, lines, and angles. Separate metals from dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.
- B. Welded Connections: Weld connections continuously. Weld solid members with full-length, full-penetration welds and hollow members with full-circumference welds. At exposed connections, finish surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness or unevenness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- C. Pipes and Tubes: Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.
- D. Preservative-Treated Wood Components: Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment if possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWWA M4 to cut surfaces.
- E. Exposed Surfaces: Polished, sanded, or otherwise finished; all surfaces smooth, free of burrs, barbs, splinters, and sharpness; all edges and ends rolled, rounded, or capped.
- F. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in the factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Clearly mark units for assembly in the field.

## 2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel, Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked, polyester, powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

## 2.6 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel, Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked, polyester, powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
- B. PVC Finish: Manufacturer's standard, UV-light stabilized, mold-resistant, slip-resistant, matte-textured, dipped or sprayed-on, PVC-plastisol finish, with flame retardant added; complying with coating manufacturer's written instructions for pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

## 2.7 IRON FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel, Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked, polyester, powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

## 2.8 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
  - 1. Run directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
  - 2. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
  - 3. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, install site furnishings after landscaping and paving have been completed.
- C. Install site furnishings level, plumb, true, and **securely anchored** or **positioned** at locations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Post Setting: Set cast-in support posts in concrete footing with smooth top, shaped to shed water. Protect portion of posts above footing from concrete splatter. Verify that posts are set plumb or at correct angle and are aligned and at correct height and spacing. Hold posts in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.
- E. Posts Set into Voids in Concrete: Form or core-drill holes for installing posts in concrete to depth recommended in writing by manufacturer of site furnishings and 3/4 inch (19 mm) larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with **nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement**, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, with top smoothed and shaped to shed water.
- F. Pipe Sleeves: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with **nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement**, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, with top smoothed and shaped to shed water.

END OF SECTION 129300

## SECTION 26 0501 – GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes in general, requirements of the electrical and related items and work necessary for the complete job indicated by the contract documents. The general conditions are applicable to this section and shall form a part of the contract.

#### 1.2 GENERAL LIST OF WORK

- A. The work of this section and related work described in other sections is indicated on the Drawings and included, but not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Service Entrance Section and Power Distribution Enclosure including all sub-panels, circuit breakers, controls and lighting contactors as shown on plans and as necessary to complete the job in a workmanlike manner.
  - 2. All other electrical equipment and services needed to complete a usable and operable facility in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations;
  - 3. Branch circuit panels for power and lighting;
  - 4. Lighting fixtures, poles, pole bases;
  - 5. Trenching and backfilling for underground electrical installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERMITS

- A. Secure and pay for all necessary permits, licenses, service and all inspection fees as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

#### 2.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For the actual fabrication, installations, and testing of the work of this Section, use only thoroughly trained and experienced personnel who are completely familiar with the requirements of this work and with the installation recommendations of the manufacturers of the specified items.

- B. In acceptance or rejection of installed electrical system, no allowance will be made for lack of skill on the part of the installers.

### 2.3 CODES AND ORDINANCES

- A. Install all work in accordance with the adopted National Electrical Code and its latest accepted revisions, with any Authority Having Jurisdiction requirements, and with all pertinent requirements and standard specifications.

### 2.4 CERTIFICATES

- A. All work included shall comply with all State and Local rules and regulations.
- B. Furnish to the Owner all certificates of inspection and approval as required.

### 2.5 EXAMINATION OF PREMISES

- A. Prior to submitting proposal, the bidder shall examine all general construction drawings and visit construction site to become familiar with existing conditions under which they will have to operate and which will in any way affect the work under this contract. No subsequent allowance will be made in this connection in behalf of the Contractor for any error or negligence on their part.
- B. Prior to ordering any materials or doing any work, verify dimensions at the site, correctness of dimensions will be this Contractor's responsibility. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed for differences between actual dimensions and dimensions indicated on drawings. Immediately report differences to Engineer and do not proceed with work until Engineer renders decision.

### 2.6 ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings are generally diagrammatic and indicate the manner, method and nature of the installation. The Specifications denote the style and quality of material and workmanship. Where a conflict exists between the Drawings and Specifications, promptly notify the Engineer. The Engineer will make the proper interpretation and this decision, provided in writing, will be final.
- B. Any items not mentioned in these specifications or not indicated on the plans but which are necessary for successful and efficient operation of the work shall be held to be implied and shall be furnished and installed as part of the contract.

### 2.7 STANDARD OF MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All materials shall be new and shall be listed and labelled by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory, in every case where such a standard has been established and shall bear the



certifying label. All work shall be performed in a workmanship manner in accordance with the best-accepted standards and shall present a neat mechanical appearance when completed.

- B. Ratings of all electrical equipment shall be in accordance with National Electrical Manufacturers Association. (NEMA).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONCRETE, EXCAVATION, FILL AND BACKFILL

- A. Furnish all concrete, excavation, fill and backfill, and steel required for this work unless specifically noted otherwise.
- B. Concrete, unless stated otherwise on the project plans, shall be Class “A”, 3000 PSI and shall be mixed, placed and cured in conformance with M.A.G. Specifications.
- C. Backfill conduit trenches in a manner to prevent disturbance to the pipes or conduits. Fill under and around pipes thoroughly to a point approximately 6” above the top of the pipe and compact.
- D. Compaction of backfill shall be horizontal lifts not exceeding 6” in thickness. Compact to 85 percent of maximum density at optimum moisture content in accordance with local codes and standards.
- E. All existing landscape and hardscape areas must be replaced in kind after construction of electrical trenches and installation of electrical equipment.

#### 3.2 PAINTING

- A. All exposed electrical equipment, conduit, flush panel fronts, transformers, switches, switchboards, panels, panel mounting boards, and similar items shall be painted as specified under the Painting Section of the MAG Specifications per Owners request.

#### 3.3 TEMPORARY POWER

- A. Provide temporary power as required by the job. This service shall be maintained throughout the entire job as the work progresses.
- B. The establishment, coordination and cost associated with the temporary power system shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

#### 3.4 CLEANING UP PROCESS

- A. At all times keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by employees.

- B. Metal floor plans shall be provided for pipe threading machines and benches and shall be used at all times to prevent concrete floors from becoming oil soaked.
- C. Upon completion of the job remove all debris, clean all switch plates, fixtures, panel trims and in general leave the premises in a clean and tidy condition.

### 3.5 FINAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Furnish all meters, cable, connection and apparatus necessary for making tests.
- B. Test system for shorts and grounds. Faulty wiring shall be removed and replaced. Any device, apparatus or fixture installed showing substandard performance shall be removed and replaced as directed by the Authority Having Jurisdiction Inspector.

### 3.6 UTILITIES

- A. Location of Underground Utilities
  - 1. The Contractor shall notify the interested "Utilities" prior to the start of construction, and shall ascertain the locations of the various underground utilities either shown on the plans and/or may be brought to his attention. The exact locations of these underground utilities shall be determined by excavations made by the Contractor prior to any trenching operations.
- B. Damage to Existing Utilities
  - 1. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for all damage to all utilities due to his operations, and shall repair the damaged utilities as required herein, at his own expense. Damaged water and irrigation lines shall be replaced in kind as directed by the Owner.

### 3.7 GUARANTEE

- A. Fully guarantee all work under this Section for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance by the Owner, against imperfect workmanship or failure or malfunction of materials and/or equipment due to faulty or imperfect workmanship.
- B. Give this guarantee in writing to the Owner at the time of issuing final certificate. Work found to be defective within period shall be replaced without cost to the Owner.
- C. All manufacturer's warranties that extend longer than one year shall be written from the manufacturer in the name of the Owner and turned over to the Owner at close out of project.

### 3.8 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. All data shall be submitted at one time, bound and indexed in an orderly manner.

- B. Prior to starting work, submit to the Engineer for approval, shop drawings, panels, lighting fixtures, poles, and all other equipment to be fabricated.

### 3.9 DOCUMENTS

- A. The contractor shall preserve all manufacturers' paperwork that is shipped with equipment assemblies, lighting control panel components and field installed components. All literature accompanying each and every item shall be considered a part of that item such as specification sheets, installation instructions, operating and maintenance write-ups, etc.
- B. As-builts shall be provided to the Owner and shall be of the highest quality. Poor quality copies will not be accepted.

END OF SECTION 26 0501

## SECTION 26 0519 – 600 VOLT CLASS CABLE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes 600-volt class cable and conductors.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CABLES AND CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors shall be soft drawn, annealed copper having conductivity of not less than 98% of that of pure copper, have a uniform in cross-section, free from flaws, scale and other imperfections.
- B. All interior branch wiring shall be Type “XHHW” 600 volt, unless otherwise noted and a minimum of 12 AWG except for control wiring which may be a minimum of 14 AWG.
- C. Wire 8 AWG and larger shall be stranded.
- D. Manufacturers shall be Simplex, General Cable, Okonite, Rome Cable, Anaconda, General Electric and Kaiser or approved equal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CABLE AND CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install all wire and cable in conduit.
- B. No running splices in conduit shall be accepted.
- C. Make all above ground connections and splices for #10 wire and smaller with Buchanan “B-Cap”, 3-M “Scotchlok”, or Ideal “Wing Nut” pre-insulated wire connector (sizes as recommended by manufacturer). Make connection and splices for #8 conductors and larger with solderless pressure or compression type connectors by O.Z., Burndy, Buchanan, T & B, or IlSCO. Tape all splices with plastic so insulation is at least equivalent to insulation of conductor. Thoroughly clean ends before splicing. Where plastic tape is used and there is any danger of insulation damage from pressure of joint against non-current carrying metal parts, use friction tapes for additional protection. Vinyl plastic tape shall be Scotch #33 or Plymouth.
- D. Make all underground cable and conductor splices in a pull box or junction box approved for ground mounting using Cu/Al listed, mechanical lug or bolted connector or compression connector, (Tyco Electronics, NSI Industries, IlSCO or approved equal). Connection to be

insulated and made water resistant with Tyco Electronics GelCap-SL, NSI Industries ESSLK-2/0 or 3M Scotchcast splice kit 85 series.

- E. All wires in panelboards, gutters, switchboards, wireways and pull boxes shall be neatly arranged with terminations located directly opposite terminals and routed in a neat and workmanlike manner through spaces where the wire passes.
- F. Exercise due care when pulling wire and cable through raceways, to prevent conductors from kinking and injuring insulations.
- G. Pulling compounds that are listed and labelled by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory may be applied to the conductors to insure ease of pulling. Under no circumstances shall any medium containing water, acid or petroleum base be used.
- H. Leave no less than 6" of wire at each outlet for connection to lighting fixture, switch receptacle, and other pieces of equipment. Where wires feed through an outlet or junction box, neatly tuck a 6" long loop in bottom of box.
- I. Control wiring and all other stranded wiring to screw connections shall be provided with T & B "STA-KON" terminals.
- J. Solid conductors shall loop tightly and completely around terminal screws on all wiring devices.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

## SECTION 26 0526 – GROUNDING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes all grounding and bonding requirements.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GROUNDING

- A. Grounding bushings shall be used as required and shall be O.Z. insulated Type “BL”, or approved equal.
- B. Copper jumpers shall bridge flexible conduit and be installed with ground wire.
- C. All service grounds shall be in accordance with the concrete encased electrode (“UFER”) ground.
- D. All panels containing ground or bonding wires shall be equipped with a ground bus for terminating all such wires.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING INSTALLATION

- A. The neutral conductors and all other exposed non-current carrying metal parts as required by Code shall be grounded.
- B. No grounding shall be made to gas piping.
- C. Where equipment or devices are served by non-metallic ducts, enclosure shall be grounded by means of a code size bare or green insulated equipment ground wire installed in the duct with the current carrying conductors and be bonded securely in each cabinet terminating the ground wire.
- D. For lightning grounding protection, electrodes and conductors shall be sized as required by NFPA 780. The grounding electrode shall not be less than 5/8-inch diameter and 10-feet long, with a minimum of 10-foot embedment. Grounding electrode shall be connected to the metal structure by a grounding electrode conductor with a minimum size of 2 AWG copper for structures with 75 feet mounting height or less, and 2/0 AWG copper for structures with more than 75 feet mounting height.

END OF SECTION 26 0526



## SECTION 26 0533 – CONDUITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes all conduit and conduit fittings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUIT RACEWAYS

- A. Conduit systems shall be rigid galvanized steel, non-metallic fiber or Polyvinylchloride (PVC) plastic as specified herein, or as indicated on the plans. All systems shall be continuous.
- B. Rigid steel conduit shall be heavy walled, hot dipped, galvanized or sheardized.
- C. Schedule 40 PVC electrical conduits, listed and labelled by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory, may be used for direct burial of underground branch circuits (with bond wire). All bends shall be manufactured, not field made.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. Use rigid galvanized steel conduit in concrete slabs on grade, in exposed locations such as tunnels and equipment rooms, where exposed to weather, and where buried in earth. Make all joints with standard couplings or unions; use of running threads is prohibited. Ream conduit ends after cutting use double lock nuts at terminations. Use insulated bushings throughout.
- B. No conduit placed in a concrete slab be greater than 3/4” trade size diameter and no conduit smaller than 1/2” shall be installed underground. No conduit shall be imbedded in a slab that is less than 3-1/2” thick except for local offsets. Unless otherwise noted or specified, tops of underground conduit or ducts shall not be less than 18” below grade. Assemble joints together using approved couplings to make watertight joints.
- C. Stubs and risers above grade to panels and cabinets shall be rigid steel conduit and shall be grounded as described under “grounding”.
- D. Where exposed, install conduit parallel to walls and partitions; do not cross-window openings.



- E. All conduit bends 45 degrees and larger, and 2 inches and above shall be manufactured bends or field make with hydraulic bender.
- F. Coat Metallic conduit below grade or encased in concrete with two coats of Koppers Bitumastic, or half lap with Scotch Wrap #50, minimum thickness to be 20 mils.

### 3.2 CONDUIT FITTINGS

- A. Provide double lockouts and bushings at all rigid conduit terminations except at threaded hubs. Bushings shall be O.Z. type "A" molded Bakelite except for 2" conduit and above shall be O.Z. type "B" or type "BL" where grounding is required.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

SECTION 26 2716 – ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes all enclosures, for service entrance sections, distribution equipment and control equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL SERVICE

- A. The electrical service point of utility connection shall be as shown on the plans by the Electric Utility Company.
- B. Provide all necessary material and labor required by the serving utility for delivery of power to the service entrance equipment.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT

- A. Service entrance shall be minimum 12 gauge standardized, modular formed steel dead front construction, and front accessible.
- B. The enclosure shall be weatherproofed, and factory painted per Owner's specifications with primer and rust inhibitor undercoat.
- C. The service entrance shall have space and necessary provisions for metering current transformer and testing as required by the Electric Utility Company and P.U.E.S.R. Standards.
- D. Main and branch feeder over-current devices shall be fusible or circuit breaker type and sized as noted on the drawings.
- E. The switchgear assembly shall be braced for short circuit stress as noted on the drawings and per Electric Utility Company requirements.
- F. All service entrance and all distribution equipment and panels shall have fully rated copper bussing.
- G. All distribution equipment shall be of the same manufacturer. Approved manufacturers are: Eaton/Cutler-Hammer, Siemens, General Electric, Square D, Milbank, RSE-Sierra, Federal Pacific, Pacific Utility Products, Sylvania or Myers.

PART 3 - EXECUTUION

3.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Provide lamicoid nameplates for all distribution switches, breakers, lighting and power panels, contactors, hand-off-auto (HOA) switches and any control equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 2716

SECTION 26 2726 – PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes all pull and junction boxes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES INSTALLED ABOVE GROUND

- A. Boxes installed above ground shall be fabricated from code gauge steel without knockouts and a minimum 14-gauge front cover.
- B. Finish shall be galvanized steel or phosphate undercoating, with 2 finish coats hammer gray or bake enamel.
- C. Junction boxes shown outside, flush or surface mounted, shall be watertight all welded construction with neoprene gasketed screwed covers, NEMA Type 3R.

2.2 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES INSTALLED IN-GROUND

- A. Boxes installed in-ground shall be made of a high density reinforced concrete material with end and side knockouts, and non-settling shoulders to maintain grade.
- B. Steel reinforcement shall be as regularly used in standard products of the respective manufacturer.
- C. Boxes shall have an etched polyethylene face with an ultraviolet inhibitor anchored in concrete.
- D. Cover or lid shall be reinforced concrete with stainless steel hold down bolts and washers and protective plastic caps.
- E. Lettering on cover or lid shall be 1" letters cast in standard markings: "ELECTRIC" or "HIGH VOLTAGE" or "COMMUNICATIONS", as required.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

## SECTION 26 5100 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes manufacturing, equipping, wiring and assembling of all lighting fixtures. Provide lighting fixtures complete for each and every light outlet in the type, quality and size of fixture indicated on the drawings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- A. Check the drawings with the fixture schedules for completeness, as numbers on the schedule are for the purpose of indicating the general type, quality and size of fixtures that will be required. The use of catalog numbers for a fixture does not necessarily include all the required accessories that may be demanded for a complete installation.
- B. Provide all light-sources, lamps and other light producing media called for and suitable for specified equipment and functions.
- C. Unless otherwise called for, all lamps operating without controlling drivers, ballasts or transformers, operate on 120 volts.
- D. The use of a vendor's name and catalog number is for convenience in specifying the quality, style, size finish and performance required and does not intentionally exclude similar equipment available from other manufacturers. Judgment of equality shall be by the Engineer and his acceptance or rejection shall be final.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXTERIOR LIGHTING INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of all lighting fixtures shall be done by qualified and experienced lighting subcontractors.
- B. Protect the lighting fixtures from damage during their unloading or removal, storage or installation. Any broken fixtures, glassware, etc., must be replaced with new parts, without any additional expense to the owner, undue delay or inconvenience.

- C. Upon completion of the installation of the lighting fixtures and lighting equipment, they must be in first-class operating order and in perfect condition as to finish, etc. Check for proper operation and appearance, alignment of fixtures and proper placement of lenses, louvers, lamps and other light-controlling or modifying appurtenances.
- D. Immediately prior to final inspection, damp clean all glassware, fixture trims, reflectors; clean lamps or install new lamps as directed, with glass and fixtures free of labels.

### 3.2 WARRANTY

- A. Standard manufacturer warranty on LED array and LED driver of all exterior pole mounted light fixtures shall be a minimum of (5) five years from acceptance of project by owner (unless extended as noted in light fixture schedule on drawings). Surge protection devices are excluded. Product is considered defective in material or workmanship only if a total of 15% or more of the individual LEDs in the products fail to illuminate.

END OF SECTION 26 5100

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Walks.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. **Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete"** for general building applications of concrete.
  - 2. Section 321316 "Decorative Concrete Paving" for color and finished concrete other than detectable warnings.
  - 3. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product or exposed finish, prepared as Samples of size indicated below:
  - 1. Medium Sandblast Finish: 5' x 5' in size of each type of sand blast finish, indicating materials and methods used to produce the sand blast finishes.
- C. Other Action Submittals:
  - 1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified **ready-mix concrete manufacturer** and **testing agency**.
- B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
  - 3. Fiber reinforcement.
  - 4. Admixtures.
  - 5. Curing compounds.
  - 6. Applied finish materials.
  - 7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
  - 8. Joint fillers.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
  - 1. Aggregates. **Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.**
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Detectable Warning Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of stamped concrete paving systems.
- B. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
- D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.



1. Build mockups of full-thickness sections of concrete paving to demonstrate typical joints; surface finish, texture, and color; curing; and standard of workmanship.
2. Build mockups of concrete paving in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, build mockups where directed by Architect and not less than **96 inches (2400 mm) by 96 inches (2400 mm)**.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Concrete mixture design.
  - b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.
2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:
  - a. Contractor's superintendent.
  - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
  - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
  - d. Concrete paving subcontractor.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet (30.5 m) or less. **Do not use notched and bent forms.**
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

## 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from **galvanized**-steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.
- C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420); deformed.
- D. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) deformed bars.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M or ASTM A 934/A 934M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) deformed bars.
- F. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, **galvanized**.
- G. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, **plain**.
- H. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) plain-steel bars[; **zinc coated (galvanized) after fabrication according to ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I coating**]. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- I. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars.
- J. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- K. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
  - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
  - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
- L. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.
- M. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780.

## 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II Supplement with the following:
  - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618,
  - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source[ with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials].
  1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
- D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 3/8-inch (10-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.
- F. Color Pigment: See Decorative Concrete Spec Section

## 2.4 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Fiber: **Monofilament** polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete paving, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, **1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm)** long.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:**
    - a. Monofilament Fibers:
      - 1) Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; FIBRASOL II P.
      - 2) Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Fiberstrand 100, Fiberstrand 150.
      - 3) Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.; Grace MicroFiber.
      - 4) Metalcrete Industries; Polystrand 1000.
      - 5) QC Construction Products; QC FIBERS.

## 2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: ASTM C309 Type 2 Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CimFilm.
    - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.

- c. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
  - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
  - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
  - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
  - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
  - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.
  - i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
  - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
  - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
  - l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
  - m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
  - n. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
  - o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
  - p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
  - q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
  - r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
  - s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.

## 2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber
- B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:
- 1. Types I and II, non-load bearing Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

## 2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
  - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
  - 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
  - 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
  - 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
  - 5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
  - 6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
  - 7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to [0.06] [0.15] [0.30] [1.00] percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
  - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

## 2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M [ **and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M**]. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below **concrete paving** to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
  1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction **and repeat in perpendicular direction**. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
  2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).
  3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of **1/2 inch (13 mm)** according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

### 3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

### 3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.
- G. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) overlap of adjacent mats.

### 3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
  - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. **Sawed Joints:** Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete

when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- F. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a **1/4-inch (6-mm)** radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. **Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.**

### 3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration



to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Rfloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.8 SPECIAL FINISHES

A. Sand Blast Finish:

1. Apply sandblast finish to exposed concrete surfaces as indicated by Architect.
2. Perform sand blasting at least 72 hours after placement of concrete. Coordinate with formwork construction, concrete placement schedule, and formwork removal to ensure that surfaces to be blast finished are blasted at the same age for uniform results.
3. Determine type of nozzle, nozzle pressure, and blasting techniques required to match the Engineer's control samples.
4. Abrasive blast corners and edge of patterns carefully, using back-up boards, to maintain uniform corner or edge line.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

- a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
  - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
  - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

### 3.10 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm).
4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches (13 mm per 300 mm) of tie bar.
5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch (25 mm).
6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches (6 mm per 300 mm) of dowel.
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
    - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
    - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    - b. Cast and field cure [two] sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
  7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
  8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
  9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive

strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

### 3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

## SECTION 321316 - DECORATIVE CONCRETE PAVING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes colored and specialty finish concrete paving.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
  - 2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within decorative concrete paving and in joints between decorative concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed color, pattern, or texture indicated.
- B. Other Action Submittals:
  - 1. Design Mixtures: For each decorative concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, ready-mix concrete manufacturer and testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
  - 1. Color Pigment Admixtures.
  - 2. Applied finish materials.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of decorative concrete paving systems.
- B. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain decorative concrete paving products and each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from same manufacturer's plant, and obtain each aggregate from single source.
- E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- F. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockups of full-thickness sections of decorative concrete paving to demonstrate typical joints; surface color, pattern, and texture; curing; and standard of workmanship.
  - 2. Build mockups of decorative concrete paving in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, build mockups where directed by Landscape Architect and not less than 96 inches (2400 mm) by 96 inches (2400 mm).
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Landscape Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to decorative concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Concrete mixture design.
    - b. Quality control of concrete materials and decorative concrete paving construction practices.

2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with decorative concrete paving to attend, including the following:
  - a. Contractor's superintendent.
  - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
  - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
  - d. Decorative concrete paving Installer.
  - e. Manufacturer's representative of decorative concrete paving system.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Davis Colors. Dark Gray #8084

### 2.2 CURING AND SEALING MATERIALS

- A. Curing Paper: Nonstaining, waterproof paper, consisting of two layers of kraft paper cemented together and reinforced with fiber, and complying with ASTM C 171.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- C. Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type I, Class B, manufactured for colored concrete.
  1. For integrally colored concrete, curing compound shall be pigmented type approved by coloring admixture manufacturer.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.
- B. Waterproofing Admixture (Concrete Paving for Splash Zone):



1. Manufacturer: Xypex or Approved Equal.
2. Apply per Manufacturer's Recommendations.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
  1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

#### 3.2 SPECIALTY CONCRETE FINISHES

- A. Acid Etch Finish (1-05):
  1. Basis of Design Supplier / Installer:
    - a. Dayton Superior Products
      - 1) Topcast Concrete Surface Retarder
        - a) 05 Light Blue
- B. Medium Exposed Aggregate Finish:
  1. Basis of Design Supplier / Installer:
    - a. Dayton Superior Products
      - 1) Topcast Concrete Surface Retarder
        - a) 75 Blue

#### 3.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

- E. Curing Compound: Apply curing compound immediately after final finishing. Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas that have been subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
  - 1. Cure integrally colored concrete with a pigmented curing compound.
- F. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.4 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
  - 1. Elevation: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  - 4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch (25 mm).
  - 5. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 6. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches (6 mm per 300 mm) of dowel.
  - 7. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
  - 8. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
  - 9. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 1,000 sq. ft. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
    - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when it is 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
    - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- G. Decorative concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace decorative concrete paving that is broken or damaged or does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Detailing: Grind concrete "squeeze" left from tool placement. Color ground areas with slurry of color hardener mixed with water and bonding agent. Remove excess release agent with high-velocity blower.

- C. Protect decorative concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain decorative concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

### 3.7 DECORATIVE CONCRETE PAVING SCHEDULE

- A. Color Concrete Paving – See materials schedule LM001.
  - 1. Locations: Install per locations called out on plans.
  - 2. Coloring Method: Integrally colored.
    - a. Davis Colors. Dark Grey #8084
- B. Concrete Paving at Splash Zone
  - 1. Locations: Install per locations called out on plans.
  - 2. Color: Per Plans
  - 3. Finish: ‘Acid Etch Finish’ or ‘Medium Exposed Aggregate’
  - 4. Special Concrete Mixtures: Waterproofing Admixture, See 2.4.B
  - 5. Joints: All Construction and Control Joints within Splash Zone limits to be Caulked and Sealed.

END OF SECTION 321316

## SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
  - 2. Hot-applied joint sealants.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

#### 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, Samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
  - 1. Use manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 2. Submit no fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
  - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
  - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint-preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for compatibility with and adhesion to joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Pavement-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.

2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for joint sealants.
- D. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From joint-sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility with and adhesion to joint sealants.
  2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer
  2. When joint substrates are wet.
  3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

### 2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type NS.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crafco Inc., an ERGON company; RoadSaver Silicone.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 888.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS.
- B. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type SL.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crafco Inc., an ERGON company; RoadSaver Silicone SL.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.
- C. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; Urexpam NR-200.

### 2.3 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 3406.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crafco Inc., an ERGON company; Superseal 444/777.

- B. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: ASTM D 6690, Types I, II, and III.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; [Sealtight Hi-Spec] [Sealtight 3405].
    - b. Right Pointe; D-3405 Hot Applied Sealant.

## 2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

## 2.5 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.



### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install joint-sealant backings of kind indicated to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place joint sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
  - 1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such

protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

### 3.6 PAVEMENT-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

#### A. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within cement concrete pavement

1. Joint Location:
  - a. Expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete pavement.
  - b. Contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
  - c. Other joints as indicated.
2. Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: Single component, nonsag Single component, self-leveling
3. Urethane Joint Sealant for Concrete: Multicomponent, pourable, traffic-grade
4. Hot-Applied Joint Sealant for Concrete: Single component

#### B. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints between cement concrete and asphalt pavement.

1. Joint Location:
  - a. Joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
  - b. Joints between concrete curbs and asphalt pavement.
  - c. Other joints as indicated.
2. Hot-Applied Joint Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single component

#### C. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within cement concrete pavement at Splash Pad.

1. Joint Location:
  - a. Expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete pavement at splash pad.
  - b. Contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs pavement at splash pad.
2. Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: Single component, nonsag Single component, self-leveling

END OF SECTION 321373

## SECTION 32 15 40 - CRUSHED STONE PAVING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for demolition, earthwork, grading, furnishing, and placement of crushed stone paving.
  - 1. Furnish and place crushed stone paving, bonded with fine aggregate, constructed on a prepared underlying base course in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the dimensions, typical cross section, and the lines and grades shown on the Contract Drawings. The locations where crushed stone paving will be used are shown on the Contract Drawings.

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C117 – Test Method for Materials Finer than No. 200 (75-um) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
- B. ASTM C136 – Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
- C. ASTM D4318 – Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Analysis: Contractor shall provide copies of the following test data required by ASTM:
  - 1. ASTM C136 - Sieve Analysis.
  - 2. ASTM C127 - Specific Gravity and Absorption.
  - 3. ASTM C131 - L.A. Abrasion.
- B. Samples: Provide a one (1) gallon sample of material for approval.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws if applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
  - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas, plant materials or within critical root zones.

2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
  3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.
- C. Rejection of material.
1. Evidence of inadequate protection or improper handling or storage shall be cause for rejection.
  2. Any product or material exhibiting signs of damage due to nonconformity to specifications or due to delivery, storage or handling shall be rejected by the Project Manager. Contractor shall be responsible for hauling off-site and disposing of according to general conditions and codes of the governing jurisdiction.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental requirements: Work shall occur only when weather and soil conditions permit in accordance with locally accepted practice.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with proposed crushed stone paving areas by field measurements before proceeding with work.
- C. Interruption of Existing Services or Utilities: Do not interrupt services or utilities to facilities occupied by Owner or others.
- D. Existing Conditions:
1. Utilities: Determine location of existing and proposed underground utilities. Perform work in a manner to avoid damage. Hand excavate, as required.
  2. Excavation: Maintain grade stakes set by others until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.
- E. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. General: Maintain Work in accordance with Division 01.
1. Maintenance Period: Begin maintenance immediately after Work is completed. Maintain areas until the end of the Warranty period.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Division 01 Section "Warranty".

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CRUSHED STONE PAVING

- A. Type: Crushed granite stone or gravel. Shall be unused material free of shale, lay, friable materials, organics and debris.
  - 1. Size Range: 1/4 inch Minus
  - 2. Color: See Materials Schedule LM001
  - 3. Acceptable Supplier: Rock Pros

### 2.2 SOIL STABILIZER

- A. Soil stabilizer or binder:
  - 1. Acceptable manufacturer: Soil Loc, 1-888-828-7300
  - 2. Product: SoilShield-LS Soil Stabilizer
  - 3. Color: White to off white, colorless when cured.
  - 4. Form: Liquid
  - 5. Weight: 9.1 pounds per gallon
  - 6. PH: 4 to 5.05
  - 7. Solids: 60%
  - 8. Flammability: Non-flammable
  - 9. Flash point open cup: None
  - 10. Storage Life: Do not freeze. Repeated freezing and thawing will cause the product to break down

SoilShield-LS shall be applied evenly and uniformly at the rate of one (1) gallon concentrate per 60 square feet diluted with water at a ratio of 15: 1 to 20: 1. The actual dilution rate may be varied based on stabilizing depth, existing moisture and optimum moisture of aggregate being stabilized.

SoilShield-LS solution shall be applied slowly and uniformly to ensure full penetration, this may require several light applications, versus one heavy application.

Allow enough time between sprays for solution to soak in (percolate) to the full depth of aggregate being stabilized. Depending on the aggregate to be stabilized, area may need to be raked, bladed or tilled between sprays to ensure penetration. Full penetration should be verified by hand sampling prior to compaction. It is important not to let area dry beyond optimum moisture before compacting. Optimum moisture is normally achieved between 15 minutes and 1 hour depending on ambient temperature. After allowing aggregate to dry to compactable consistency (optimum moisture) compact with vibratory plate tamp or 3-1/2 ton steel drum roller (do not vibrate).

After compaction, apply topical application to treated area with SoilShield-LS solution as used above at the rate of one (1) gallon concentrate per 200 square feet.

SoilShield-LS as supplied should be protected from freezing, from outside storage and protected from direct sunlight and temperatures above 80 degrees Fahrenheit.

Applications shall not be made during rain or periods when rain may be expected during a 24 hour period. For best curing, application should not be made at temperatures lower than 50 degrees

Fahrenheit. Treated area shall be protected from traffic until entire stabilized depth has completely dried. This could be 48 to 72 hours or more depending on weather conditions. SoilShield-LS shall not be applied in high wind to avoid property damage and to assure accurate coverage control.

- B. Manufacturers training is recommended for installers involved in the application of SoilShield-LS.

## 2.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where the Work of this Section will be performed for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within the work area.
  - 2. Verify that final grades are completed in accordance with the drawings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and approved by Project Manager.

## 2.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Mock-up: Provide field constructed sample installation of crushed stone paving, and prepared subgrade.
  - 1. Mock-up to be ten foot (10') x ten foot (10') and located where directed by Construction Manager. Mock-up shall include proposed edge and banding, and surface stabilization if specified.
  - 2. Project Manager shall review mock up within forty eight (48) hours of notification by the contractor.
  - 3. Make necessary adjustments as directed by Project Manager.
  - 4. Obtain approval from Project Manager before proceeding with the Work.
  - 5. Retain and protect mock-up during construction as a standard for judging completed crushed stone paving work. Do not remove or destroy mock-up until work is completed.
  - 6. Accepted and properly maintained sample installations may remain in completed work if approved in writing by Project Manager.
  - 7. All work shall match accepted field mock-up.

## 2.5 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, turf areas, existing landscape areas, and trees from damage.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of
- C. Install edging of type and in locations shown on drawings. Obtain acceptance of layout by Project Manager before excavating or installing. Make minor adjustments as required.

2.6 PLACEMENT OF CRUSHED STONE PAVING

- A. Cut earthwork to width of trail/area to receive crusher fines paving to approximate depth section as specified on the Contract Drawings. Remove, haul and dispose of excess material off site, or use on-site with approval of Project Manager.
- B. Complete excavation required in sub-grade before fine grading and final compaction of sub-grade is performed. Extend sub-grade compaction one foot (1') beyond proposed edge of crushed stone paving or as indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Where earth moving is required the sub-grade shall be compacted to ninety five percent (95%) standard proctor within two percent (2%) of the optimum moisture.
  - 2. Keep areas being graded or compacted shaped and drained during construction. Ruts greater than or equal to 1 inch deep in sub-grade shall be graded out and reshaped as required, and re-compacted before crushed stone paving placement.
- C. Prior to placement of Crushed Stone Paving material, the sub-grade shall be proof rolled. Where soft spots are detected, scarify subgrade beneath Crushed Stone Paving trail to a minimum of six inch (6") depth. Moisture treat and compact to a minimum ninety five percent (95%) proctor density as determined by ASTM D698 or AASHTO T-99. Take moisture density tests every two hundred fifty (250) lineal feet of trail or proof roll. Treat and compact sub-grade, leaving it 5-inches below final grade for placement of Crushed Stone Paving. Compact material and retest by proof rolling to achieve approval of Project Manager.
- D. Install crushed stone paving only after excavation and construction work which might injure it have been completed, and after edging has been completely installed on the compacted sub-grade. Install crushed stone paving, over compacted base course in areas indicated on plan.
- E. Spread crushed stone evenly to fifty percent (50%) of specified depth. Avoid segregation of aggregate and contamination with lower courses or sub-grade.
- F. Compact to ninety five percent (95%) of maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557.
  - 1. Maintain surface course moisture content within plus/minus three percent ( $\pm 3\%$ ) of optimum. Add water to quarry fines paving as required to achieve optimum moisture content and a uniform, compacted surface conforming to the finish grades indicated.
  - 2. Compact areas inaccessible to rolling by mechanical tamping.
- G. Protect crushed stone paving from soil or other contaminates during and following installation.
- H. Spread and compact additional crushed stone paving to achieve the required minimum compacted thickness. Compact per 3.3.F above.

2.7 PLACEMENT OF STABILIZED CRUSHED STONE PAVING

- A. Do not allow traffic on stabilized crushed stone paving for two days.

2.8 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIRS:

- A. Crusher Fines Paving:

1. Areas that do not compact, become eroded or are degraded in visual quality and/or performance as determined by the Project Manager are to be removed and/or repaired. Obtain approval of repair methods from Project Manager prior to affecting repairs.

B. Stabilized Crusher Fines Paving:

1. To repair, excavate damaged area leaving a minimum one inch depth of existing stabilized crushed stone paving. Apply stabilized crusher fines to existing surface as described above. Compact per 3.3.F above.
2. Do not allow traffic on repaired stabilized crushed stone paving for two days or until paving has fully cured.

2.9 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. All areas shall be clean at the end of each workday.
- B. The contractor shall maintain protection during installation, curing, and maintenance periods.
  1. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required protecting newly installed Crushed Stone Paving areas from traffic, other trades, and trespassers. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove with approval of Project Manager.
- C. Project completion: All debris, soil, trash, and excavated and/or stripped material resulting from Crushed Stone Paving operations and unsuitable for or in excess of requirements for completing work of this Section shall be disposed of off-site.
- D. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. See Division 1. Treat, repair or replace damaged work as required.

2.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Division 1 Section "Quality Assurance".

**END OF SECTION 32 15 40**



SECTION 323119 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Decorative steel fences.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. **Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete"**

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For gates. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each fence material and for each color specified.
  - 1. Provide Samples **12 inches (300 mm)** in length for linear materials.
  - 2. Provide Samples **12 inches (300 mm)** square for **bar grating and sheet or plate materials**.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Product Test Reports: For decorative metallic-coated-steel tubular picket fences, including finish, indicating compliance with referenced standard[ **and other specified requirements**].

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For gate operators to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Include 8' length of fence complying with requirements.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lightning-Protection System: Maximum grounding-resistance value of 25 ohms under normal dry conditions.

2.2 DECORATIVE STEEL FENCES

- A. Decorative Steel Fences: Fences made from steel tubing, **bars** and shapes, **hot-dip galvanized**.
  - 1. **Basis-of-Design Product**: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. A & T Iron Works, Inc.
    - b. Ametco Manufacturing Corporation.
    - c. BarnettBates Corporation.
    - d. Metalco Fence & Railing Systems; Atlantis Products, Inc.
- B. Posts: Square steel tubing.
  - 1. Line Posts: Per Details
  - 2. End and Corner Posts: Per Details
  - 3. Swing Gate Posts: Per Details
- C. Post Caps: Per Details
- D. Rails: Per Details
- E. Infill: Per Details
- F. Fasteners: Stainless-steel carriage bolts and **tamperproof** nuts.
- G. Fabrication: Assemble fences into sections by welding pickets to rails.
  - 1. Fabricate sections with clips welded to rails for field fastening to posts.
  - 2. Drill posts and clips for fasteners before finishing to maximum extent possible.

- H. Fabrication: Fabricate bar grating infill into sections of size indicated.
  - 1. Fabricate rails with clips welded to rails for field fastening to posts.
  - 2. Drill posts and bar grating for fasteners before finishing to maximum extent possible.
- I. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, **Finish #2 - completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay**
- J. Galvanizing: For items other than hardware that are indicated to be galvanized, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M. For hardware items, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
  - 1. Hot-dip galvanize posts **and rails**.
  - 2. Hot-dip galvanize rail and picket assemblies after fabrication.
  - 3. Hot-dip galvanize bar grating infill after fabrication.
  - 4. Hot-dip galvanize custom-design rail and infill assemblies after fabrication.
- K. Finish for Bar Grating Infill: Powder coating.
- L. Finish for Steel Items: **Primed Shop painted or High-performance coating**.
- M. Finish for Metallic-Coated-Steel Items: **High-performance coating**

## 2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bars (Pickets): Hot-rolled, carbon steel complying with ASTM A 29/A 29M, Grade 1010.
- C. Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Bar Grating: NAAMM MBG 531.
  - 1. Bars: Hot-rolled steel strip, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel, Type B.
  - 2. Wire Rods: ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M).
- E. Uncoated Steel Sheet: **Hot-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel, Grade 45 (Grade 310) or cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel, Grade 50 (Grade 340).**
- F. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural quality, Grade 50 (Grade 340), with **[G90 (Z275)] [G60 (Z180)]** coating.
- G. Aluminum-Zinc, Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, structural quality, Grade 50 (Grade 340), with AZ60 (AZM180) coating.
- H. Castings: Either gray or malleable iron unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30.

2. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47/A 47M.

## 2.4 COATING MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers for Steel: Provide primers that comply with **Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."**
- B. Shop Primer for Steel: Manufacturer's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer for Uncoated Steel: Complying with MPI #20 and compatible with coating specified to be applied over it.
- D. Epoxy Primer for Galvanized Steel: Epoxy primer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
- E. Epoxy Intermediate Coat for Uncoated Steel: Complying with MPI #77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.
- F. Intermediate Coat for Uncoated Steel: Epoxy or polyurethane intermediate recommended in writing by primer and topcoat manufacturer.
- G. Polyurethane **Intermediate Coat and** Topcoat: Complying with MPI #72 and compatible with undercoat.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
  1. For aluminum, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for strength and compatibility in fabricated items.
- B. Concrete: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete complying with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa), 3-inch (75-mm) slump, and 1-inch (25-mm) maximum aggregate size.
- C. Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M and specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

## 2.6 GROUNDING MATERIALS

- A. Grounding Conductors: Bare, solid wire for No. 6 AWG and smaller; stranded wire for No. 4 AWG and larger.

1. Material above Finished Grade: **Copper**
2. Material on or below Finished Grade: Copper.
3. Bonding Jumpers: Braided copper tape, 1 inch (25 mm) wide, woven of No. 30 AWG bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

B. Grounding Connectors and Grounding Rods: Comply with UL 467.

1. Connectors for Below-Grade Use: Exothermic-welded type.
2. Grounding Rods: Copper-clad steel.
  - a. Size: 5/8 by 96 inches (16 by 2440 mm).

## 2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces according to **SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning"**

1. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it.

B. Powder Coating: Immediately after cleaning, apply two-coat finish consisting of epoxy primer and TGIC polyester topcoat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of not less than 8 mils (0.20 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: **As indicated by manufacturer's designations**

C. Primer Application: Apply zinc-rich epoxy primer immediately after cleaning, to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm) per applied coat, to surfaces that are exposed after assembly and installation, and to concealed surfaces.

D. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with **Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."**

E. High-Performance Coating: Apply intermediate and polyurethane topcoats to prime-coated surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.

1. Match approved Samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove and refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.

## 2.8 METALLIC-COATED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Galvanized Finish: Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a [**zinc-phosphate**] conversion coating suited to the

organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

- C. Powder Coating: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply TGIC polyester powder-coat finish, with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).
  - 1. Color and Gloss: **As indicated by manufacturer's designations**
- D. Powder Coating: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply two-coat finish consisting of **zinc-rich** epoxy prime coat and TGIC polyester topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm) for topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions to achieve a minimum total dry film thickness of 4 mils (0.10 mm).
  - 1. Color and Gloss: **As indicated by manufacturer's designations**
- E. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy primer, polyurethane intermediate coat, and polyurethane topcoat to prepared surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.
  - 1. Match approved Samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove and refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, construction layout, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet (152.5 m) or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.
  - 1. Construction layout and field engineering are specified in Section 017300 "Execution."

### 3.3 DECORATIVE FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install fences according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install fences by setting posts as indicated and fastening **rails and infill panels** to posts.
- C. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts in firm, undisturbed soil. Excavate holes to a diameter of not less than 4 times post size and a depth of not less than 24 inches (600 mm) plus 3 inches (75 mm) for each foot (300 mm) or fraction of a foot (300 mm) that fence height exceeds 4 feet (1.2 m).
- D. Post Setting: Set posts **in concrete** at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
  1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
  2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around **posts and sleeves** and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
    - a. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches (51 mm) above grade. Finish and slope top surface to drain water away from post.
    - b. Concealed Concrete: Top **2 inches (51 mm)** below grade to allow covering with surface material. Slope top surface of concrete to drain water away from post.
  3. Posts Set in Concrete: Extend post to within 6 inches (150 mm) of specified excavation depth, but not closer than 3 inches (75 mm) to bottom of concrete.
  4. Posts Set into Concrete in Sleeves: Use galvanized-steel pipe sleeves with inside diameter at least 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than outside diagonal dimension of post, preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts.
    - a. Extend posts at least 5 inches (125 mm) into sleeve.
    - b. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions; shape and smooth to shed water. Finish and slope top surface of grout to drain water away from post.
  5. Posts Set into Voids in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than outside diagonal dimension of post.
    - a. Extend posts at least 5 inches (125 mm) into concrete.
    - b. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Finish and slope top surface of grout to drain water away from post.

### 3.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of **1500 feet (450 m)** except as follows:

1. Fences within 100 Feet (30 m) of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of **750 feet (225 m)**
  - a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
    - 1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
    - 2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches (460 mm) below finished grade.
  - B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet (45 m) on each side of crossing.
  - C. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.
  - D. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches (150 mm) below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
  - E. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
  - F. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
    1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
    2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
    3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
    4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
    5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
  - G. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: **Engage** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
  1. Grounding-Resistance Tests: Subject completed grounding system to a megger test at each grounding location. Measure grounding resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation, without soil having been moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of



- reducing natural grounding resistance. Perform tests by two-point method according to IEEE 81.
2. Excessive Grounding Resistance: If resistance to grounding exceeds specified value, notify Architect promptly. Include recommendations for reducing grounding resistance and a proposal to accomplish recommended work.
  3. Report: Prepare test reports of grounding resistance at each test location certified by a testing agency. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 323119

SECTION 328400 - PLANTING IRRIGATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Piping.
2. Encasement for piping.
3. Manual valves.
4. Pressure-reducing valves.
5. Automatic control valves.
6. Automatic drain valves.
7. Transition fittings.
8. Dielectric fittings.
9. Miscellaneous piping specialties.
10. Sprinklers.
11. Quick couplers.
12. Drip irrigation specialties.
13. Controllers.
14. Boxes for automatic control valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Circuit Piping: Downstream from control valves to sprinklers, specialties, and drain valves. Piping is under pressure during flow.
- B. Drain Piping: Downstream from circuit-piping drain valves. Piping is not under pressure.
- C. Main Piping: Downstream from point of connection to water distribution piping to, and including, control valves. Piping is under water-distribution-system pressure.
- D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Irrigation zone control shall be automatic operation with controller and automatic control valves.
- B. Location of Sprinklers and Specialties: Design location is approximate. Make minor adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions such as signs and light standards. Maintain 100 percent irrigation coverage of areas indicated.
- C. Delegated Design: Design 100 percent coverage irrigation system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- D. Minimum Working Pressures: The following are minimum pressure requirements for piping, valves, and specialties unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Irrigation Main Piping: 70.
  - 2. Circuit Piping: 50.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For irrigation systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Irrigation systems, drawn to scale, on which components are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved. Also include adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions such as signs and light standards.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- C. Zoning Chart: Show each irrigation zone and its control valve.
- D. Controller Timing Schedule: Indicate timing settings for each automatic controller zone.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinklers controllers and automatic control valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Rotors: No fewer than 5 units.
  - 2. Spray Sprinklers: No fewer than 5 units.
  - 3. Emitters: No fewer than 10 units.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers that include a Arizona-registered landscape contractor.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with requirements in the piping schedule for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), water tube, annealed temper.
1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
  2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end.
  3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), and ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C), water tube, drawn temper.
1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
  2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end.
  3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- D. PE Pipe with Controlled ID: ASTM F 771, PE 3408 compound; SIDR 11.5 and SIDR 15.
1. Insert Fittings for PE Pipe: ASTM D 2609, nylon or propylene plastic with barbed ends. Include bands or other fasteners.
- E. PE Pipe with Controlled OD: ASTM F 771, PE 3408 compound, SDR 11.
1. PE Butt, Heat-Fusion Fittings: ASTM D 3261.
  2. PE Socket-Type Fittings: ASTM D 2683.
- F. PE Pressure Pipe: AWWA C906, with DR of 7.3, 9, or 9.3 and PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 160 psig (1100 kPa) 200 psig (1380 kPa).
1. PE Butt, Heat-Fusion Fittings: ASTM D 3261.
  2. PE Socket-Type Fittings: ASTM D 2683.
- G. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, PVC 1120 compound, Schedules 40 and 80.
1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466, Schedule 80.
  2. PVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.
  3. PVC Socket Unions: Construction similar to MSS SP-107, except both headpiece and tailpiece shall be PVC with socket ends.
- H. PVC Pipe, Pressure Rated: ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 compound, SDR 21 and SDR 26.
1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2467, Schedule 80.
  2. PVC Socket Unions: Construction similar to MSS SP-107, except both headpiece and tailpiece shall be PVC with socket or threaded ends.

## 2.2 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
- F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 ENCASMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

## 2.4 MANUAL VALVES

- A. Brass Ball Valves:
  - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product to be approved by Landscape Architect.
- B. Bronze Ball Valves:
  - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product to be approved by Landscape Architect.
- C. Plastic Ball Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Valve, Inc.
    - b. Asahi/America, Inc.
    - c. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
    - d. Fischer, George Inc.
    - e. Hayward Flow Control Systems; Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
    - f. IPEX Inc.
    - g. Jomar International, LTD.
    - h. KBI (King Bros. Industries).
    - i. Legend Valve.

- j. NIBCO INC.
- k. Sloane, George Fischer, Inc.
- l. Spears Manufacturing Company.
- m. Thermoplastic Valves Inc.
- n. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-122.
- b. Pressure Rating: **125 psig (860 kPa)** minimum
- c. Body Material: PVC.
- d. Type: Union.
- e. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
- f. Port: Full.

D. Bronze Gate Valves:

- 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product to be approved by Landscape Architect.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. Class: 125.
- c. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62 bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- e. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
- f. Stem: Bronze, nonrising.
- g. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- h. Packing: Asbestos free.
- i. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

## 2.5 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

- 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product to be approved by Landscape Architect.

B. Water Control Valves:

- 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

## 2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

A. Bronze, Automatic Control Valves:

- 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product to be approved by Landscape Architect.

2. Description: Cast-bronze body, normally closed, diaphragm type with manual-flow adjustment, and operated by 24-V ac solenoid.

B. Plastic, Automatic Control Valves:

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
2. Description: Molded-plastic body, normally closed, diaphragm type with manual-flow adjustment, and operated by 24-V ac solenoid.

2.7 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Transition Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
  - b. Dresser, Inc.; DMD Division.
  - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
  - d. JCM Industries.
  - e. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
  - f. Viking Johnson.

2. Description: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling for underground pressure piping.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
  - b. Spears Manufacturing Company.
2. Description: PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-socket[ **or threaded**] end.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:



- a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
  - b. NIBCO INC.
  - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
2. Description: MSS SP-107, PVC four-part union. Include one brass threaded end, one solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

## 2.8 SPRINKLERS

- A. General Requirements: Designed for uniform coverage over entire spray area indicated at available water pressure.
- B. Plastic, Pop-up, Gear-Drive Rotary Sprinklers:
  1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product to be approved by Landscape Architect.
- C. Plastic, Pop-up Spray Sprinklers:
  1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product to be approved by Landscape Architect.

## 2.9 QUICK COUPLERS

- A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product to be approved by Landscape Architect.

## 2.10 DRIP IRRIGATION SPECIALTIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide drip irrigation equipment as indicated on drawings or comparable product to be approved by Landscape Architect.
- B. Manifold Emitter Systems: Manifold with tubing and emitters.
  1. Manifold: With multiple outlets to deliver water to emitters.
    - a. Body Material: Plastic.
    - b. Outlet Caps: Plastic, for outlets without installed tubing.
    - c. Operation: Automatic pressure compensating.
  2. Tubing: PE or PVC; 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum ID.
  3. Emitter: Device to deliver water at approximately 20 psig (138 kPa).
    - a. Body Material: PE or vinyl, with flow control. If Project has more than one type or configuration of manifold emitter system, delete subparagraph below and schedule manifold emitter systems on Drawings.

- C. Multiple-Outlet Emitter Systems: Emitter with tubing and button-type outlets.
  - 1. Emitter: With multiple outlets to deliver water to remote outlets.
    - a. Body Material: Plastic, with flow control.
    - b. Outlet Caps: Plastic, for outlets without installed tubing.
    - c. Operation: Automatic pressure compensating.
    - d. Emitters: Devices to deliver water at approximately 20 psig (138 kPa.)
  - 2. Tubing: PE or PVC; 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum ID.

## 2.11 CONTROLLERS

- A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product to be approved by Landscape Architect.
- B. Description:
  - 1. Control Transformer: 24-V secondary, with primary fuse.
  - 2. Timing Device: Adjustable, 24-hour, 14-day clock, with automatic operations to skip operation any day in timer period, to operate every other day, or to operate two or more times daily.
    - a. Manual or Semiautomatic Operation: Allows this mode without disturbing preset automatic operation.
    - b. Nickel-Cadmium Battery and Trickle Charger: Automatically powers timing device during power outages.
    - c. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide-varistor type on each station and primary power.
  - 3. Wiring: UL 493, Type UF multiconductor, with solid-copper conductors; insulated cable; suitable for direct burial.
    - a. Feeder-Circuit Cables: No. 12 AWG minimum, between building and controllers.
    - b. Low-Voltage, Branch-Circuit Cables: No. 14 AWG minimum, between controllers and automatic control valves; color-coded different from feeder-circuit-cable jacket color; with jackets of different colors for multiple-cable installation in same trench.
    - c. Splicing Materials: Manufacturer's packaged kit consisting of insulating, spring-type connector or crimped joint and epoxy resin moisture seal; suitable for direct burial.
  - 4. Concrete Base: Reinforced precast concrete not less than 36 by 24 by 4 inches (900 by 600 by 100 mm) thick, and 6 inches (150 mm) greater in each direction than overall dimensions of controller. Include opening for wiring.

## 2.12 BOXES FOR AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

- A. Plastic Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Armorcast Products Company.
  - b. Carson Industries LLC.
  - c. Nationwide Plastics, Inc.
  - d. NewBasis.
  - e. Oldcastle, Inc.
  - f. Orbit Irrigation Products, Inc.
  - g. USFilter/Plymouth Products, Inc.
2. Description: Box and cover, with open bottom and openings for piping; designed for installing flush with grade.
  - a. Size: As required for valves and service.
  - b. Shape: Round, Square and Rectangular.
    - 1) Lettering: As indicated in Details.

B. Polymer-Concrete Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Armorcast Products Company.
  - b. Carson Industries LLC.
  - c. CDR Systems Corporation.
  - d. Christy Concrete Products.
  - e. NewBasis.
  - f. Strongwell Corporation; Lenoir City Division.
2. Description: Box and cover, with open bottom and openings for piping; designed for installing flush with grade.
  - a. Size: As required for valves and service.
  - b. Shape: Round, Square and Rectangular.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Install warning tape directly above pressure piping, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grades, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavement and slabs.

- C. Provide minimum cover over top of underground piping according to the following:
  - 1. Irrigation Main Piping: Minimum depth of 18 inches (450 mm) below finish grade.
  - 2. Circuit Piping: 12 inches (300 mm).
  - 3. Sleeves: 24 inches (600 mm).

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Set stakes to identify locations of proposed irrigation system. Obtain Architect's approval before excavation.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Location and Arrangement: Drawings indicate location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping at minimum uniform slope of 0.5 percent down toward drain valves.
- C. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- D. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- F. Install unions adjacent to valves and to final connections to other components with NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller pipe connection.
- G. Install flanges adjacent to valves and to final connections to other components with NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) or larger pipe connection.
- H. Install expansion loops in control-valve boxes for plastic piping.
- I. Lay piping on solid subbase, uniformly sloped without humps or depressions.
- J. Install PVC piping in dry weather when temperature is above 40 deg F (5 deg C). Allow joints to cure at least 24 hours at temperatures above 40 deg F (5 deg C) before testing.
- K. Install water regulators with shutoff valve and strainer on inlet and pressure gage on outlet. Install shutoff valve on outlet. Install aboveground or in control-valve boxes.
- L. Install piping in sleeves under parking lots, roadways, and sidewalks.
- M. Install sleeves made of Schedule 40 PVC pipe and socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- N. Install transition fittings for plastic-to-metal pipe connections according to the following:
  - 1. Underground Piping:
    - a. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.

- b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: AWWA transition couplings.
2. Aboveground Piping:
- a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.
  - b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits with one plastic flange.
- 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
  - B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
  - C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
    - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
    - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
  - D. Flanged Joints: Select rubber gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
  - E. Ductile-Iron Piping Gasketed Joints: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
  - F. Copper-Tubing Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal.
  - G. Copper-Tubing Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813 water-flushable flux to tube end unless otherwise indicated. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy (0.20 percent maximum lead content) complying with ASTM B 32.
  - H. PE Piping Fastener Joints: Join with insert fittings and bands or fasteners according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
  - I. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
    - 1. Plain-End PE Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
    - 2. Plain-End PE Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
  - J. PVC Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number, ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
3. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

### 3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Underground Curb Valves: Install in curb-valve casings with tops flush with grade.
- B. Underground Iron Gate Valves, Resilient Seat: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install in valve casing with top flush with grade.
  1. Install valves and PVC pipe with restrained, gasketed joints.
- C. Aboveground Valves: Install as components of connected piping system.
- D. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Install in boxes for automatic control valves or aboveground between shutoff valves.
- E. Throttling Valves: Install in underground piping in boxes for automatic control valves.
- F. Drain Valves: Install in underground piping in boxes for automatic control valves.

### 3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers after hydrostatic test is completed.
- B. Install sprinklers at manufacturer's recommended heights.
- C. Locate part-circle sprinklers to maintain a minimum distance of 4 inches (100 mm) from walls and 2 inches (50 mm) from other boundaries unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.7 DRIP IRRIGATION SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. Install multiple-outlet emitter systems with tubing to outlets. Plug unused emitter outlets. Install outlets on off-ground supports at height indicated.
- B. Install drip tubes with direct-attached emitters on ground.
- C. Install drip tubes with remote-discharge on ground with outlets on off-ground supports at height indicated.
- D. Install application pressure regulators and filter units in piping near device being protected, and in control-valve boxes.
- E. Install **air and vacuum relief valves** in piping, and **in control-valve boxes**.

### 3.8 AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION-CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting: Install exterior freestanding controllers on precast concrete bases.
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- B. Install control cable in same trench as irrigation piping and at least 2 inches (51 mm) below or beside piping. Provide conductors of size not smaller than recommended by controller manufacturer. Install cable in separate sleeve under paved areas.

### 3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water supply from exterior water service piping, water meters, protective enclosures, and backflow preventers. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, valves, and devices to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect wiring between controllers and automatic control valves.

### 3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplates and signs on each automatic controller.
  - 1. Text: In addition to identifying unit, distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
- C. Warning Tapes: Arrange for installation of continuous, underground, detectable warning tapes over underground piping during backfilling of trenches. See Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for warning tapes.

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate controllers and automatic control valves to confirm proper system operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Any irrigation product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.12 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that controllers are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal.

### 3.13 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust settings of controllers.

B. Adjust automatic control valves to provide flow rate at rated operating pressure required for each sprinkler circuit.

C. Adjust sprinklers and devices, except those intended to be mounted aboveground, so they will be flush with finish grade.

### 3.14 CLEANING

A. Flush dirt and debris from piping before installing sprinklers and other devices.

### 3.15 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain automatic control valves and controllers.



3.16 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- B. Piping in control-valve boxes and aboveground may be joined with flanges or unions instead of joints indicated.
- C. Underground irrigation main piping shall be:
  - 1. Schedule 40, PVC pipe and socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- D. Circuit piping, shall be:
  - 1. Schedule 40, PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- E. Underground Branches and Offsets at Sprinklers and Devices: Schedule 80, PVC pipe; threaded PVC fittings; and threaded joints.
  - 1. Option: Plastic swing-joint assemblies, with offsets for flexible joints, manufactured for this application.

END OF SECTION 328400

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sodding.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
  - 2. Section 328400 "Planting Irrigation " for turf irrigation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- C. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- D. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- E. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- F. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- G. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

- H. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to this Project.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
  - 1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- D. Material Test Reports: For standardized ASTM D 5268 topsoil, existing native surface topsoil, existing in-place surface soil and imported or manufactured topsoil.
- E. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required initial maintenance periods.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.
  - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
  - 2. Experience: Five years' experience in turf installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
  - 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
  - 4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:

- a. Certified Landscape Technician - Exterior, with installation, maintenance, irrigation specialty area(s), designated CLT-Exterior.
  - b. Certified Turfgrass Professional, designated CTP.
  - c. Certified Turfgrass Professional of Cool Season Lawns, designated CTP-CSL.
5. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
6. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
  2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling, with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Architect. A minimum of [three] <Insert number> representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
  3. Report suitability of tested soil for turf growth.
    - a. Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m) or volume per cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
    - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage and drying.
- B. Bulk Materials:
1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.

2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:
  1. Sodded Turf: 60 days from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified Approved Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.
- B. Turfgrass Species: Tifway 419 Bermuda Grass

### 2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
  1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.

2. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.
  - B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, and with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.
  - C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
  - D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
  - E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
  - F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 (0.30-mm) sieve.
  - G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.
  - H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
  - I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

### 2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch (25-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
  1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
  2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
- E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

## 2.4 FERTILIZERS

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 1 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m) of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
  - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
  - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

## 2.5 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: Existing, in-place surface soil. Verify suitability of existing surface soil to produce viable planting soil. Remove stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix surface soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
  - 1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Surface Soil by Volume: 1:4
  - 2. Weight of Sulfur per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): 5 lbs.
  - 3. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): 5 lbs.
  - 4. Weight of Ammonium phosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): 5 lbs.
- B. Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land.
  - 1. Additional Properties of Imported Topsoil or Manufactured Topsoil: Screened and free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension; free of roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth; free of obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including quackgrass, Johnsongrass,

poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and bromegrass; not infested with nematodes, grubs, other pests, pest eggs, or other undesirable organisms and disease-causing plant pathogens; friable and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration. Continuous, air-filled, pore-space content on a volume/volume basis shall be at least 15 percent when moisture is present at field capacity. Soil shall have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.

2. Mix imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil with the following soil amendments[ and fertilizers] in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
  - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4
  - b. Weight of Sulfur per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): 5 lbs.
  - c. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): 5 lbs.
  - d. Weight of Ammonium phosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): <Insert weight>.

## 2.6 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
  3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.



- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
  - 1. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

### 3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Limit turf subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 8 inches (200 mm). Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Apply Gypsum, Sulfur, and Ammonium Phosphate fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
  - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
    - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
    - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
  - 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 6 inches (150 mm) minimum but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
    - a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
    - b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
  - 4. Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
  - 5. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
- C. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake,

remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

- D. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- E. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

### 3.4 PREPARATION FOR GRASS-PAVING MATERIALS

- A. Reduce subgrade elevation soil to allow for thickness of grass-paving system. Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade so that installed paving is within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions.
- B. Install base course and sand course as recommended by paving-material manufacturer for site conditions; comply with details shown on Drawings. Compact according to paving-material manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install paving mat and fasten according to paving-material manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Before planting, fill cells of paving mat with planting soil and compact according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

### 3.5 SODDING

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
  - 1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.
  - 2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.
- C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) below sod.

### 3.6 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
  - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
  - 2. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
  - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
  - 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
  - 1. Mow bermudagrass to a height of 1 inch (13 to 25 mm).
- D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
  - 1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m) to turf area.

### 3.7 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Landscape Architect:
  - 1. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.8 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.9 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

## SECTION 329300 - PLANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Plants.
2. Planting soils.
3. Tree stabilization.
4. Mulches.
5. Landscape edgings.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for protecting, trimming, pruning, repairing, and replacing existing trees to remain that interfere with, or are affected by, execution of the Work.
2. Section 129300 "Site Furnishings" for exterior unit planters.
3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for protection of existing trees and plantings, topsoil stripping and stockpiling, and site clearing.
4. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling, and rough grading and for subsurface aggregate drainage and drainage backfill materials.
5. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for turf (lawn) and meadow planting, hydroseeding, and erosion-control materials.
6. Section 334600 "Subdrainage" for below-grade drainage of landscaped areas, paved areas, and wall perimeters.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.
- B. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- C. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when

removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

- D. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- E. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- F. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- G. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired, or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- H. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.
- I. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- J. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.
- K. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- L. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- M. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- N. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including soils.
  - 1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
  - 2. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
  - 3. Plant Photographs: Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to the Project. Take photographs from an

angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than 20 plants are required, include a minimum of three photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.

- B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:
1. Organic Compost Mulch: 1-quart (1-liter) volume of each organic mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
  2. Mineral Mulch: 5 lb (2.5 kg) of each mineral mulch required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on the site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.
  3. Weed Control Barrier: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
  4. Root Barrier: Width of panel by 12 inches (300 mm).

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:
1. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
  2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- C. Material Test Reports: For **existing native surface topsoil and imported or manufactured topsoil**.
- D. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before start of required maintenance periods.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.

2. Experience: **Five** years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
  3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
  4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's **field supervisor** shall have certification in **all of** the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:
    - a. Certified Landscape Technician - Exterior, with **installation, maintenance, and irrigation** specialty area(s), designated CLT-Exterior.
    - b. Certified Landscape Technician - Interior, designated CLT-Interior.
    - c. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.
  5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
  2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Architect. A minimum of **three** representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
  3. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
    - a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m) or volume per cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
    - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
- D. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.
1. Selection of plants purchased under allowances will be made by Architect, who will tag plants at their place of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.
- E. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.



1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches (150 mm) above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch (100-mm) caliper size, and 12 inches (300 mm) above the root flare for larger sizes.
  2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.
- F. Plant Material Observation: Architect may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Architect retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
1. Notify Architect of sources of planting materials 30 days in advance of delivery to site.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws if applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
  2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
  3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.
- C. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.
- D. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- E. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
1. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.

2. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
3. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet condition.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.
- B. Interruption of Existing Services or Utilities: Do not interrupt services or utilities to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary services or utilities according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify **Construction Manager** no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of each service or utility.
  2. Do not proceed with interruption of services or utilities without **Construction Manager's** written permission.
- C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- D. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.
  1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
  1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
    - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
    - c. Faulty performance of **tree stabilization, edgings, and tree grates**.
    - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  2. Warranty Periods from Date of **Substantial Completion**:

- a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: **12** months.
  - b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: **6** months.
  - c. Annuals: 3 months.
3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:
- a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
  - b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
  - c. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
  - d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

#### 1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.
1. Maintenance Period: 90 days from date of **Substantial Completion**.
- B. Initial Maintenance Service for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.
1. Maintenance Period: 90 days from date of **Substantial Completion**.
- C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: From Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.
  2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.
- C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.
- D. Labeling: Label **each** plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant as shown on Drawings.
- E. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is shown on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.

## 2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
  2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
  3. Provide lime in form of ground **dolomitic limestone**.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 (0.30-mm) sieve.
- F. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.

## 2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through **1-inch (25-mm)** sieve; soluble salt content of **5 to 10** decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
  - 1. Organic Matter Content: **50 to 60** percent of dry weight.
  - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
- E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

## 2.4 FERTILIZERS

- A. Ammonium Phosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble.
- B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m) of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
  - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
  - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- D. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.

1. Size: **10-gram** tablets.
  2. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.
- E. Chelated Iron: Commercial-grade FeEDDHA for dicots and woody plants, and commercial-grade FeDTPA for ornamental grasses and monocots.

## 2.5 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process **and stockpiled on-site**. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
1. Supplement with imported planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
  2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the following soil amendments **and fertilizers** in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
    - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: **[1:4]**.
    - b. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: 1:5.
    - c. Weight of **Sulfur** per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): 5 lbs.
    - d. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): 5 lbs.
    - e. Weight of Ammonium phosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sw. m): 5 lbs.
- B. Planting Soil: Existing, in-place surface soil. Verify suitability of existing surface soil to produce viable planting soil. Remove stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix surface soil with the following soil amendments **and fertilizers** in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Surface Soil by Volume: **1:4**.
  2. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Surface Soil by Volume: 1:5.
  3. Weight of **Sulfur** per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): 5 lbs.
  4. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): 5 lbs.
  5. Weight of Ammonium phosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): 5 lbs.
- C. Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from **agricultural land**.
1. Additional Properties of Imported Topsoil or Manufactured Topsoil: Screened and free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension; free of roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth; free of obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and brome grass; not infested with nematodes; grubs; or other pests, pest eggs, or other undesirable organisms and disease-causing plant

pathogens; friable and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration. Continuous, air-filled pore space content on a volume/volume basis shall be at least 15 percent when moisture is present at field capacity. Soil shall have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.

2. Mix imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil with the following soil amendments **and fertilizers** in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
  - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: **1:4**.
  - b. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: 1:5.
  - c. Weight of **Sulfur** per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): 5 lbs.
  - d. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): 5 lbs.
  - e. Weight of Ammonium phosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft. (92.9 Sq. m): 5 lbs.

## 2.6 MULCHES

- A. Mineral Mulch: Hard, durable stone, washed free of loam, sand, clay, and other foreign substances, of following type, size range, and color: **SEE MATERIALS SCHEDULE SHEET LM001 FOR ALL MULCH SPECIFICATIONS**

## 2.7 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

## 2.8 TREE STABILIZATION MATERIALS

- A. Stakes and Guys:
  1. Proprietary Staking-and-Guying Devices: Proprietary stake and adjustable tie systems to secure each new planting by plant stem; sized as indicated and per manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:
      - 1) Tomahawk; Tomahawk Tree Stabilizer.
- B. Root-Ball Stabilization Materials:

1. Upright Stakes and Horizontal Hold-Down: Rough-sawn, sound, new treated softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2 diameter by length indicated; stakes pointed at one end.
2. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Proprietary Root-Ball Stabilization Devices: Proprietary at- or below-grade stabilization systems to secure each new planting by root ball; sized per manufacturer's written recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide one of the following**:
    - 1) Tomahawk; Tomahawk Tree Stabilizer.

## 2.9 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

- A. Steel Edging: Per Details.

## 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Root Barrier: Black, molded, modular panels manufactured with 50 percent recycled polyethylene plastic with ultraviolet inhibitors, 85 mils (2.2 mm) thick, with vertical root deflecting ribs protruding 3/4 inch (19 mm) out from panel, and each panel 24 inches (610 mm) wide.
  - a. Manufacturer: Deep Root. [info@deeproot.com](mailto:info@deeproot.com) 415 781 9700 (or equal)
  - b. Product: UB 36-2 (or equal)
- B. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Burlap: Non-synthetic, biodegradable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
  1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
  3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.



- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Architect's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
- D. Lay out plants at locations directed by Architect. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.
- E. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
  - 1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.
- F. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

### 3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 8 inches (200 mm). Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Apply Sulfur, Gypsum, and Ammonium Phosphate fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
  - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil, soil amendments and fertilizer.
    - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
    - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
  - 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 6 inches (150 mm) but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
- C. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

- A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
  - 1. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for **container-grown** stock.
  - 2. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
  - 3. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
  - 4. Maintain required angles of repose of adjacent materials as shown on the Drawings. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
  - 5. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
  - 6. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected **when unattended by Installer's personnel**.
  - 7. If drain tile is shown on Drawings or required under planting areas, excavate to top of porous backfill over tile.
- B. Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations **may** be used as planting soil.
- C. Obstructions: Notify Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
- D. Drainage: Notify Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.
- E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

### 3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

- A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.
- B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

- C. Set container-grown stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch (25 mm) above adjacent finish grades.
  - 1. Use planting soil for backfill.
  - 2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
  - 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
  - 4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch (25 mm) from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
  - 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil..
- D. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.
- E. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

### 3.6 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

- A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.
- B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines as directed by Architect.
- C. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.
- D. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

### 3.7 TREE STABILIZATION

- A. Install trunk stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated:
- B. Root-Ball Stabilization: Install at- or below-grade stabilization system to secure each new planting by the root ball unless otherwise indicated. Retain one of two subparagraphs below for stabilization method or revise to suit Project.
  - 1. Proprietary Root-Ball Stabilization Device: Install root-ball stabilization system sized and positioned as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    - a. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:**

- 1) Tomahawk; Tomahawk Tree Stabilizer.

### 3.8 ROOT-BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Install root barrier where trees are planted within 10 feet from utility lines and as shown on Drawings.
- B. Align root barrier vertically and run it linearly along and adjacent to the paving or other hardscape elements to be protected from invasive roots.
- C. Install root barrier continuously for a distance of 60 inches 1500 mm in each direction from the tree trunk, for a total distance of 10 feet (3 m) per tree. If trees are spaced closer, use a single continuous piece of root barrier.
  1. Position top of root barrier flush with finish grade
  2. Overlap root barrier a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) at joints.
  3. Do not distort or bend root barrier during construction activities.
  4. Do not install root barrier surrounding the root ball of tree.

### 3.9 PLANTING IN PLANTERS

- A. Place a layer of drainage gravel at least 4 inches (100 mm) thick in bottom of planter. Cover bottom with filter fabric and wrap filter fabric **6 inches (150 mm)** up on all sides. Duct tape along the entire top edge of the filter fabric, to secure the filter fabric against the sides during the soil-filling process.
- B. Fill planter with planting soil. Place soil in lightly compacted layers to an elevation of 2 inches (50.8 mm) below top of planter, allowing natural settlement.

### 3.10 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated in even rows with triangular spacing.
- B. Use planting soil for backfill.
- C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.
- D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that will minimally disturb the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.
- E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

- G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

### 3.11 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

- A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.
  - 1. Mineral Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 2-inch (75-mm) average thickness of mineral mulch over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems.
  - 2. Wood Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 4-inch (150-mm) average thickness of wood mulch over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems.

### 3.12 EDGING INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Edging: Install steel edging where indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor with welded rebar stakes per details.

### 3.13 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
- B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

### 3.14 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.15 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.
- C. After installation and before Substantial Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

3.16 DISPOSAL

- A. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 329300